



# **NZ2000 Series Advanced Vector Control Inverter**

**Operation Manual**



**NIETZ ELECTRIC CO.,LTD**



- Thank you very much for your buying NZ2000 series High-performance Vector Control Inverter.
- Before use, please read this manual thoroughly to ensure proper usage. Keep this manual at an easily accessible place so that can refer anytime as necessary.

## Safety Precautions

Please read this operation manual carefully before installation, operation, maintenance or inspection. In this manual, the safety precautions were sorted to "WARNING" or "CAUTION".



### **WARNING**

Indicates a potentially dangerous situation which, if can not avoid will result in death or serious injury.



### **CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially dangerous situation which, if can not avoid will cause minor or moderate injury and damage the device. This Symbol is also used for warning any un-safety operation.

In some cases, even the contents of "CAUTION" still can cause serious accident. Please follow these important precautions in any situation.

In some cases, even the contents of "CAUTION" still can cause serious accident. Please follow these important precautions in any situation.

In some cases, even the contents of "CAUTION" still can cause serious accident. Please follow these important precautions in any situation.

★ **NOTE** indicate the necessary operation to ensure the device run properly.

Warning Marks are placed on the front cover of the inverter.

Please follow these indications when using the inverter.

| <b>WARNING</b>  |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May cause injury or electric shock.</li> <li>• Please follow the instructions in the manual before installation or operation.</li> <li>• Disconnect all power line before opening front cover of unit. Wait at least 10 minutes until DC Bus capacitors discharge.</li> <li>• Use proper grounding techniques.</li> <li>• Never connect AC power to output UVW terminals.</li> </ul> |

# Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Chapter 1 Introduction .....</b>                 | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1 Technology Features .....                       | 1         |
| 1.2 Description of Name Plate.....                  | 3         |
| 1.3 Selection Guide .....                           | 4         |
| <b>Chapter 2 Installation and wiring .....</b>      | <b>6</b>  |
| 2.1 Environment and installation requirements ..... | 6         |
| 2.2 Keyboard opening hole size .....                | 10        |
| 2.3 The Inverter Wiring .....                       | 10        |
| 2.3.1 The inverter wiring of the main part .....    | 11        |
| 2.3.2 The descriptions of peripheral devices .....  | 11        |
| 2.3.4 Device recommended specifications .....       | 13        |
| 2.3.5 Main circuit terminals and description.....   | 14        |
| 2.4 Control Terminals.....                          | 18        |
| 2.4.1 Control Terminal Description.....             | 19        |
| <b>Chapter 3 Operation .....</b>                    | <b>21</b> |
| 3.1 Digital Operator Description .....              | 21        |
| 3.1.1 the picture of the keypad .....               | 21        |
| 3.1.2 the descriptions of the key's function.....   | 22        |
| 3.1.3 Indicator light descriptions .....            | 22        |
| 3.2 Operational process .....                       | 23        |
| 3.2.1 Parameter Settings .....                      | 23        |



|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 3.2.2 Fault reset.....  | 24         |
| 3.2.3 Motor parameter self learning.....                        | 25         |
| 3.3 Running state .....   | 25         |
| 3.3.1 Power-on initialization.....                              | 25         |
| 3.3.2 Standby status.....                                       | 25         |
| 3.3.3 Motor parameters self-learning.....                       | 26         |
| 3.3.4 Running .....   | 26         |
| 3.3.5 Failure.....  | 26         |
| 3.4 Quick commissioning .....                                   | 27         |
| <b>Chapter 4 Detailed Function Parameters Description .....</b> | <b>28</b>  |
| <b>Chapter 5 Fault checking and ruled out.....</b>              | <b>127</b> |
| 5.1 Fault alarm and countermeasures.....                        | 127        |
| 5.2 Common Faults and Solutions .....                           | 132        |
| <b>Chapter 6 Maintenance .....</b>                              | <b>135</b> |
| 6.1 Routine Maintenance .....                                   | 135        |
| 6.2 Periodic Maintenance.....                                   | 135        |
| 6.3 Replacement of wearing parts.....                           | 136        |
| 6.4 Inverter Warranty.....                                      | 136        |
| <b>Chapter 7 Peripheral Devices Selection.....</b>              | <b>137</b> |
| 7.1 Braking Resistor .....                                      | 137        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Appendix A List of Function Parameters .....</b>   | <b>141</b> |
| <b>Appendix B Modbus Communication Protocol .....</b> | <b>182</b> |

# Chapter 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Technology Features

| Item               |                                   | NZ2000   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Standard functions | Control mode                      | Sensorless flux vector control (SFVC)<br>Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control   |
|                    | Maximum frequency                 | Vector control: 0–320 Hz<br>V/F control: 0–3200Hz  |
|                    | Carrier frequency                 | 1–16 kHz<br>The carrier frequency is automatically adjusted based on the load features.  |
|                    | Input frequency resolution        | Digital setting: 0.01 Hz<br>Analog setting: maximum frequency x 0.025%   |
|                    | Startup torque                    | G type: 0.5 Hz/150% (SFVC)<br>P type: 0.5 Hz/100%  |
|                    | Speed range                       | 1:100 (SFVC)   |
|                    | Speed stability accuracy          | ± 0.5% (SFVC)  |
|                    | Overload capacity                 | G type: 60s for 150% of the rated current, 3s for 180% of the rated current.<br>P type: 60s for 120% of the rated current, 3s for 150% of the rated current. |
|                    | Torque boost                      | Automatic torque boost;<br>Manual torque increased by 0.1%–30.0%   |
|                    | V/F curve                         | Straight-line V/F curve<br>Multi-point V/F curve<br>N-power V/F curve (1.2-power, 1.4-power, 1.6-power, 1.8-power, square)                                   |
|                    | V/F separation                    | Two types: complete separation; half separation  |
|                    | Ramp mode                         | Straight-line ramp<br>S-curve ramp<br>Four groups of acceleration/deceleration time with the range of 0.0–6500.0s  |
|                    | DC braking                        | DC braking frequency: 0.00 Hz to maximum frequency<br>Braking time: 0.0–100.0s<br>Braking action current value: 0.0%–100.0%                                  |
|                    | JOG control                       | JOG frequency range: 0.00–50.00 Hz<br>JOG acceleration/deceleration time: 0.0–6500.0s  |
|                    | Simple PLC, multi-speed operation | Up to 16-stage speed operation through built-in PLC or control terminals   |

| Item                  |  | NZ2000  |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Standard functions    | Onboard multiple preset speeds         | It implements up to 16 speeds via the simple PLC function or combination of X terminal states   |
|                       | Onboard PID                            | It realizes process-controlled closed loop control system easily.   |
|                       | Auto voltage regulation (AVR)          | It can keep constant output voltage automatically when the mains voltage changes.   |
|                       | Overvoltage/ Overcurrent stall control | The current and voltage are limited automatically during the running process so as to avoid frequent tripping due to overvoltage/over current.  |
|                       | Fast current limiting function         | Minimize the overcurrent fault and protect the normal operation of the inverter.  |
|                       | Torque limitation and control          | The "excavator" feature ,automatically limits the torque during operation to prevent frequent over-current trips.   |
| Personalized function | Instantaneous stop doesn't stop        | The load feedback energy compensates the voltage reduction so that the AC drive can continue to run for a short time.   |
|                       | Rapid current limit                    | It helps to avoid frequent over current faults of the AC drive.   |
|                       | High performance                       | Control of asynchronous motor is implemented through the high-performance current vector control technology.  |
|                       | Timing control                         | Time range: 0.0–6500.0 minutes  |
|                       | Communication methods                  | RS485   |
| Operation             | Running command channel                | Given by the keyboard, control terminals,serial communication port, can be switched by many ways  |
|                       | Frequency source                       | 10 kinds of frequency source, given by digital analog voltage, analog current, pulse, serial port. Can be switched by many ways   |
|                       | Auxiliary frequency source             | 10 kinds of auxiliary frequency sources. It can flexibly realize auxiliary frequency fine-tuning and frequency synthesis  |
|                       | Input terminal                         | Standard:<br>6 digital input terminals, one of which supports up to 100 kHz high-speed pulse input.(S3 optional)<br>2 analog input terminal,one of which only supports 0-10V voltage input(FIV) and the other supports 0-10 V voltage input and 4-20 mA current input(FIC). |
|                       | Output terminal                        | 1 digital output terminal(MO1)<br>1 relay output terminal(RA,RB,RC)<br>1 analog output terminal :that supports 0-20 mA current output or 0-10 V voltage output(FOV)   |
|                       | Remark                                 | The default input terminal is NPN. If require PNP,need to customize   |

| Item               |                                    | NZ2000  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Display and keypad | LED display                        | It displays the parameters.   |
|                    | Key locking and function selection | It can lock the keys partially or completely and define the function range of some keys so as to prevent mis-function.  |
|                    | Protection mode                    | Motor short-circuit detection at power-on, output phase loss protection, over-current protection, over-voltage protection, under voltage protection, overheat protection and overload protection. |
| Environment        | Installation location              | Indoor, avoid direct sunlight, dust, corrosive gas, combustible gas, oil smoke, vapour, drip or salt.   |
|                    | Altitude                           | Lower than 1000m (Lower the grades when using higher then 1000m)  |
|                    | Ambient temperature                | -10°C ~40°C (Lower the grades if the ambient temperature is between +40°C and 50°C)   |
|                    | Humidity                           | Less than 95%RH, without condensing   |
|                    | Vibration                          | Less than 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6 g)  |
|                    | Storage temperature                | -20°C~+60°C   |

## 1.2 Description of Name Plate

**MODEL: NZ2400-03R7G/5R5P-□**

INPUT: 3PH 380V 50Hz/60Hz

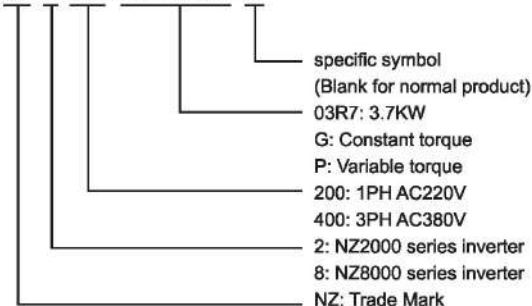
OUTPUT: 3PH 380V 9.0/13.0

FREQ RANGE: 0.1-320Hz 3.7/5.5kW



14011311111

MODE: NZ - 2 - 400 - 03R7G/5R5P - □



## 1.3 Selection Guide

### 1.3PH AC380V±15%/1PH AC220V±15%

| Model                | Rated Output Power (KW) | Rated Input current (A) | Rated Output Current (A) | Motor Power (kW) |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1PH AC 220V -15%~15% |                         |                         |                          |                  |
| NZ2200-00R4G         | 0.4                     | 5.4                     | 2.5                      | 0.4              |
| NZ2200-0R75G         | 0.75                    | 7.2                     | 5                        | 0.75             |
| NZ2200-01R5G         | 1.5                     | 10                      | 7                        | 1.5              |
| NZ2200-02R2G         | 2.2                     | 16                      | 11                       | 2.2              |
| NZ2200-03R7G         | 3.7                     | 16                      | 16.5                     | 3.7              |
| 3PH AC380V±15%       |                         |                         |                          |                  |
| NZ2400-00R4G         | 0.4                     | 3.4                     | 1.2                      | 0.4              |
| NZ2400-0R75G         | 0.75                    | 3.8                     | 2.5                      | 0.75             |
| NZ2400-01R5G         | 1.5                     | 5                       | 3.7                      | 1.5              |
| NZ2400-02R2G         | 2.2                     | 5.8                     | 5                        | 2.2              |
| NZ2400-03R7G/5R5P    | 3.7/5.5                 | 10/15                   | 9/13                     | 3.7/5.5          |
| NZ2400-05R5G         | 5.5                     | 15                      | 13                       | 5.5              |
| NZ2400-07R5P         | 7.5                     | 20                      | 17                       | 7.5              |
| NZ2400-07R5G/11P     | 7.5/11                  | 20/26                   | 17/25                    | 7.5/11           |
| NZ2400-11G/15P       | 11/15                   | 26/35                   | 25/32                    | 11/15            |
| NZ2400-15G/18.5P     | 15/18.5                 | 35/38                   | 32/37                    | 15/18.5          |
| NZ2400-18.5G/22P     | 18.5/22                 | 38/46                   | 37/45                    | 18.5/22          |
| NZ2400-22G/30P       | 22/30                   | 46/62                   | 45/60                    | 22/30            |
| NZ2400-30G/37P       | 30/37                   | 62/76                   | 60/75                    | 30/37            |
| NZ2400-37G/45P       | 37/45                   | 76/90                   | 75/90                    | 37/45            |
| NZ2400-45G/55P       | 45/55                   | 90/113                  | 90/110                   | 45/55            |
| NZ2400-55G           | 55                      | 113                     | 110                      | 55               |
| NZ2400-75P           | 75                      | 157                     | 150                      | 75               |
| NZ2400-75G/90P       | 75/90                   | 157/180                 | 150/176                  | 75/90            |
| NZ2400-90G/110P      | 90/110                  | 180/214                 | 176/210                  | 90/110           |
| NZ2400-110G/132P     | 110/132                 | 214/256                 | 210/253                  | 110/132          |
| NZ2400-132G/160P     | 132/160                 | 256/307                 | 253/300                  | 132/160          |

| Model            | Rated Output Power (KW) | Rated Input current (A) | Rated Output Current (A) | Motor Power (kW) |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| NZ2400-160G/185P | 160/185                 | 307/355                 | 300/340                  | 160/185          |
| NZ2400-185G/200P | 185/200                 | 355/385                 | 340/380                  | 185/200          |
| NZ2400-200G/220P | 200/220                 | 385/430                 | 380/420                  | 200/220          |
| NZ2400-220G/250P | 220/250                 | 430/468                 | 420/470                  | 220/250          |
| NZ2400-250G/280P | 250/280                 | 468/525                 | 470/520                  | 250/280          |
| NZ2400-280G/315P | 280/315                 | 525/610                 | 520/600                  | 280/315          |
| NZ2400-315G/350P | 315/350                 | 610/665                 | 600/640                  | 315/350          |
| NZ2400-350G/400P | 350/400                 | 665/700                 | 640/690                  | 350/400          |
| NZ2400-400G/450P | 400/450                 | 700/800                 | 690/790                  | 400/450          |
| NZ2400-450G/500P | 450/500                 | 800/865                 | 790/860                  | 450/500          |

## Chapter 2 Installation and wiring

### 2.1 Environment and installation requirements

Inverter's installation environment on the service life of inverter, and has direct influence on the normal function, Inverter can't satisfy the specification of environment , protection or fault could lead to the Inverter.

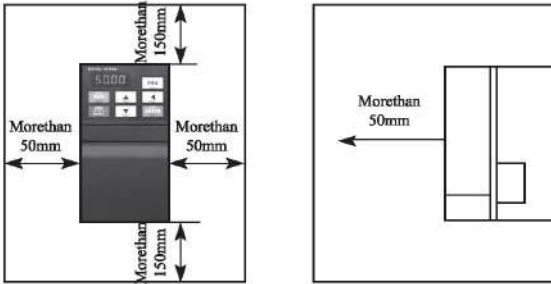
NZ2000 series inverter of wall hung inverter, please use the vertical installation so that the air convection and the heat dissipation effect can be better.

Inverter's installation environment, please make sure must comply with

- (01) - 10°C to + 40°C ambient temperature
- (02) Environment humidity 0 ~ 95% and no condensation
- (03) Avoid direct sunlight
- (04) Environment does not contain corrosive gas and liquid
- (05) Environment without dust, floating fiber, cotton and metal particles
- (06) Away from the radioactive material and fuel
- (07) Away from electromagnetic interference source (such as electric welding machine, big power machine)
- (08) Installed planar solid, no vibration, if it cannot avoid vibration, please add antivibration pads to reduce the vibration
- (09) Please install the inverter in the well ventilated place, easy to check and maintain, and install on the solid non-combustible material, away from the heating element (such as braking resistance, etc.)
- (10) Inverter installation please reserve enough space, especially many inverters' installation, please pay attention to the placement of the frequency Inverter, and configure cooling fans, make the environment temperature lower than 45°C.
- (11) Inverter can output the rated power when installed with altitude of lower than 1000m. It will be derated when the altitude is higher than 1000m.



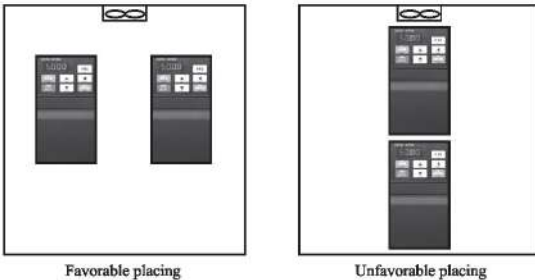
(1) single inverter installation



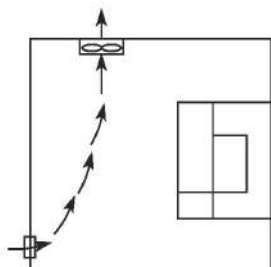
(2) Multiple inverters installed in one control cabinet.

Please pay attention:

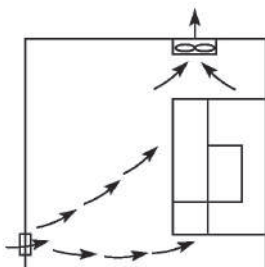
- ① When installing, the inverter should be placed side by side as far as possible.



- ② If multiple inverters are installed in one control cabinet, pay attention to leaving enough space at the same time, but also pay attention to the air convection in the cabinet, pay attention to the installation of cooling fans.



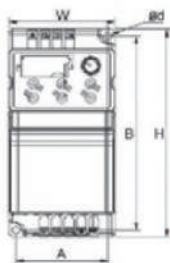
Incorrect installation position of the fan



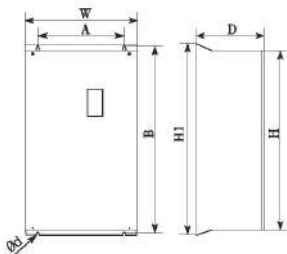
Correct installation position of the fan

the inverter's outside shape and the installation dimensions  
unit:mm

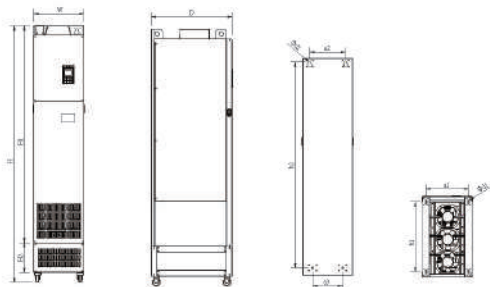
(1) 0.4--22kW



(2) 30--160kW



## (3) 185–450kW



| Model             | Outline dimension<br>(mm) |     |     |       | Installation size<br>(mm) |       |    | Note                                  |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----|-----|-------|---------------------------|-------|----|---------------------------------------|
|                   | W                         | H   | H1  | D     | A                         | B     | Φd |                                       |
| NZ2200-00R4G      | 72                        | 142 | —   | 152   | 62.7                      | 132.7 | 5  | —                                     |
| NZ2200-0R75G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2200-01R5G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2200-02R2G      | 100                       | 183 | —   | 143   | 90                        | 173   | 5  | —                                     |
| NZ2200-03R7G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-00R4G      | 72                        | 142 | —   | 152   | 62.7                      | 132.7 | 5  | —                                     |
| NZ2400-0R75G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-01R5G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-02R2G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-03R7G/5R5P | 100                       | 183 | —   | 143   | 90                        | 173   | 5  | —                                     |
| NZ2400-05R5G      |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-07R5P      | 130                       | 260 | —   | 184   | 120                       | 250   | 5  | —                                     |
| NZ2400-07R5G/11P  |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-11G/15P    |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-15G/18.5P  | 195                       | 280 | —   | 179   | 182.5                     | 266   | 7  | —                                     |
| NZ2400-18.5G/22P  |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-22G/30P    |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-30G/37P    | 245                       | 390 | 425 | 193   | 180                       | 410   | 7  |                                       |
| NZ2400-37G/45P    |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-45G/55P    | 300                       | 500 | 540 | 254   | 200                       | 522   | 9  | Optional<br>built-in<br>DC<br>reactor |
| NZ2400-55G        |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-75P        |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-75G/90P    |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |
| NZ2400-90G/110P   | 338                       | 550 | 580 | 301.5 | 270                       | 564   | 9  |                                       |
| NZ2400-110G/132P  |                           |     |     |       |                           |       |    |                                       |

| Model             | Outline dimension (mm) |       |     |     | Installation size (mm) |     |    | Note                   |
|-------------------|------------------------|-------|-----|-----|------------------------|-----|----|------------------------|
|                   | W                      | H     | H1  | D   | A                      | B   | Φd |                        |
| NZ2400-132G/160P  | 400                    | 675   | 715 | 310 | 320                    | 695 | 11 | No built-in DC reactor |
| NZ2400-160G/185P  |                        |       |     |     |                        |     |    |                        |
| NZ2400-132G/160PZ | 400                    | 871.5 | 915 | 310 | 320                    | 895 | 11 | Built-in DC reactor    |
| NZ2400-160G/185PZ |                        |       |     |     |                        |     |    |                        |

| Model            | Outline dimension (mm) |     |      |      |     | Floor mounting dimensions |     |    | Wall mount dimensions |     |      |    |
|------------------|------------------------|-----|------|------|-----|---------------------------|-----|----|-----------------------|-----|------|----|
|                  | W                      | D   | H    | H1   | H2  | a1                        | b1  | d1 | a2                    | a3  | b2   | d2 |
| NZ2400-185G/200P | 300                    | 500 | 1445 | 1180 | 200 | 260                       | 430 | 14 | 220                   | 150 | 1135 | 13 |
| NZ2400-200G/220P |                        |     |      |      |     |                           |     |    |                       |     |      |    |
| NZ2400-220G/250P |                        |     |      |      |     |                           |     |    |                       |     |      |    |
| NZ2400-250G/280P | 330                    | 545 | 1595 | 1330 | 200 | 280                       | 475 | 14 | 220                   | 185 | 1275 | 13 |
| NZ2400-280G/315P | 325                    | 545 | 1495 | 1230 | 200 | 275                       | 470 | 14 | 225                   | 165 | 1175 | 14 |
| NZ2400-315G/350P |                        |     |      |      |     |                           |     |    |                       |     |      |    |
| NZ2400-350G/400P | 335                    | 545 | 1720 | 1455 | 200 | 285                       | 470 | 14 | 240                   | 200 | 1380 | 14 |
| NZ2400-400G/450P |                        |     |      |      |     |                           |     |    |                       |     |      |    |
| NZ2400-450G/500P |                        |     |      |      |     |                           |     |    |                       |     |      |    |

## 2.2 Keyboard opening hole size

- (1) 0.4-22kW 68.5mm\*39mm(With circlip)  
 (2) 30-450kW Opening size of pull-out tray: 70mm\*119mm

## 2.3 The Inverter Wiring

the inverter wiring of the main part and the control part

### 2.3.1 The inverter wiring of the main part



**Power supply:** Please use a power supply within the allowable specifications of the inverter.



**Air switch:** Moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or leakage circuit breaker, when the power is turned on, a large impact current flows into the inverter, please pay attention to the selection of the circuit breaker.



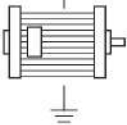
**Contactor:** Magnetic contactor (MC), Note: Please do not use electromagnetic contactor to start and stop the inverter, otherwise it will reduce the life of the inverter.



**AC reactor:** optional, to suppress high harmonics and improve power factor, please choose a suitable reactor.



**Braking resistor:** Can improve the braking capacity of the built-in brake of the inverter.



### 2.3.2 The descriptions of peripheral devices

#### (1) AC power supply

Use within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter.

#### (2) Moulded case circuit breaker:(MCCB)

When the power supply voltage is low or the input terminal short circuit occurs, the breaker can provide protection, during inspection, maintenance or the inverter is not running, you can cut off this breaker to separate this inverter from the power supply.

#### (3) Magnetic contractor(MC)

The contractor can turn on and turn off the power of the inverter to ensure safety.

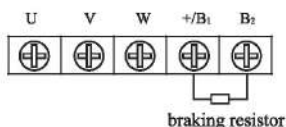
#### (4) AC current reactor

a :To suppress high harmonic to protect the inverter to ensure safety.

b :To improve power factor

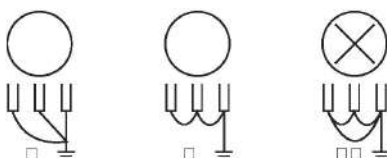
#### (5) Brake resistor

When the motor is braking, avoid excessive voltage in the DC circuit of the inverter and improve the braking capacity of the built-in braking unit. The braking resistor connection method of the NZ2000 series inverter is as follows:



### 2.3.3 Precautions main circuit wiring

- (1) Circuit wiring specifications, please perform wiring in accordance with electrical regulations.
- (2) Do not connect the AC power to the output end of the inverter (U, V, W), otherwise the inverter will be damaged.
- (3) For power wiring, please try to use isolated wires and conduits, and ground both ends of the isolated wires or conduits.
- (4) The inverter grounding wire cannot be grounded together with the welding machine, high-power motor or high-current load, please ground separately.
- (5) The ground terminal E:ground impedance is lower than 100Ω
- (6) The use of the grounding wire, please use according to the specifications specified in the electrical equipment technology, the shorter the length of the grounding wire, the better.
- (7) When multiple inverters are grounded, please be careful not to cause a ground loop, as shown in the figure below:

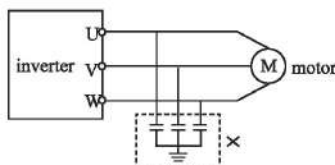


- (8) The power cable and control cable of the main circuit must be wired separately, and the parallel wiring must be separated by more than 10cm. The cross wiring should be perpendicular to each other. Do not put the control cable and the power cable in the same slot,

otherwise it will cause interference.

(9) Under normal circumstances, the distance between the inverters and the motors is less than 30m, the current produced by the parasitic capacitance may cause over-current protection, misaction, inverter's fault and equipment operating faults. The maximum distance is 100m, when the distance is long, please select the output side filter, and reduce the carrier frequency.

(10) The output side of the inverter (U, V, W) cannot be equipped with absorbing capacitors or other resistance and capacitance absorbing devices:



(11) Make sure that the main loop terminals are locked and the leads are in good contact with the terminals to prevent the short circuit from being loose due to vibration and sparking.

(12) To reduce interference, it is recommended to attach a surge absorber to the coils of electromagnetic contactors, relays and other devices in the circuit around the inverter.

### 2.3.4 Device recommended specifications

| Model                   | Motor Output (kW) | Main Circuit Cable Type (mm <sup>2</sup> ) | Breaker Selection (A) | Input Side Magnetic contractor (A) |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1PH 220V 50/60Hz</b> |                   |  |                       |                                    |
| NZ2200-00R4G            | 0.4               | 0.75                                       | 10                    | 9                                  |
| NZ2200-00R75G           | 0.75              | 0.75                                       | 16                    | 12                                 |
| NZ2200-01R5G            | 1.5               | 1.5  | 25                    | 18                                 |
| NZ2200-02R2G            | 2.2               | 2.5  | 32                    | 25                                 |
| NZ2200-03R7G            | 3.7               | 2.5  | 40                    | 32                                 |
| <b>3PH 380V 50/60HZ</b> |                   |  |                       |                                    |
| NZ2400-00R4G            | 0.4               | 0.75                                       | 6                     | 9                                  |
| NZ2400-00R75G           | 0.75              | 0.75                                       | 6                     | 9                                  |
| NZ2400-01R5G            | 1.5               | 0.75                                       | 10                    | 9                                  |
| NZ2400-02R2G            | 2.2               | 0.75                                       | 10                    | 9                                  |

| Model             | Motor Output (kW) | Main Circuit Cable Type (mm <sup>2</sup> ) | Breaker Selection (A) | Input Side Magnetic contractor (A) |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| NZ2400-03R7G/5R5P | 3.7/5.5           | 1.5  | 16                    | 12                                 |
| NZ2400-05R5G      | 5.5               | 2.5  | 20                    | 18                                 |
| NZ2400-07R5P      | 7.5               | 4  | 32                    | 25                                 |
| NZ2400-07R5G/11P  | 7.5/11            | 4  | 32                    | 25                                 |
| NZ2400-11G/15P    | 11/15             | 4  | 40                    | 32                                 |
| NZ2400-15G/18.5P  | 15/18.5           | 6  | 50                    | 38                                 |
| NZ2400-18.5G/22P  | 18.5/22           | 10   | 80                    | 65                                 |
| NZ2400-22G/30P    | 22/30             | 10   | 80                    | 65                                 |
| NZ2400-30G/37P    | 30/37             | 16   | 100                   | 65                                 |
| NZ2400-37G/45P    | 37/45             | 25   | 100                   | 80                                 |
| NZ2400-45G/55P    | 45/55             | 35   | 160                   | 95                                 |
| NZ2400-55G        | 55                | 50   | 160                   | 115                                |
| NZ2400-75P        | 75                | 50   | 160                   | 115                                |
| NZ2400-75G/90P    | 75/90             | 70   | 250                   | 150                                |
| NZ2400-90G/110P   | 90/110            | 95   | 250                   | 170                                |
| NZ2400-110G/132P  | 110/132           | 120  | 400                   | 205                                |
| NZ2400-132G/160P  | 132/160           | 150  | 400                   | 245                                |
| NZ2400-160G/185P  | 160/185           | 185  | 400                   | 300                                |
| NZ2400-185G/200P  | 185/200           | 185  | 500                   | 410                                |
| NZ2400-200G/220P  | 200/220           | 185  | 500                   | 410                                |
| NZ2400-220G/250P  | 220/250           | 240  | 630                   | 410                                |
| NZ2400-250G/280P  | 250/280           | 240  | 630                   | 475                                |
| NZ2400-280G/315P  | 280/315           | 150*2                                      | 700                   | 620                                |
| NZ2400-315G/350P  | 315/350           | 185*2                                      | 800                   | 620                                |
| NZ2400-350G/400P  | 350/400           | 185*2                                      | 800                   | 620                                |
| NZ2400-400G/450P  | 400/450           | 240*2                                      | 1000                  | 800                                |
| NZ2400-450G/500P  | 450/500           | 240*2                                      | 1000                  | 800                                |

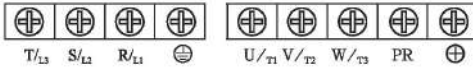
\*The above data are for reference only.

### 2.3.5 Main circuit terminals and description

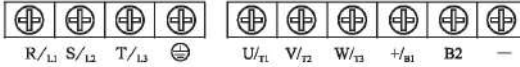
1.Main circuit terminal arrangement NZ2000 series inverter is as follows:



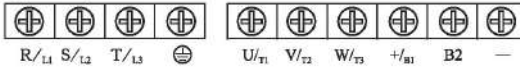
Type a: 3ph 380v 0.2-2.2kW & 1ph 220v 0.4-1.5kW



Type b: 3ph 380v 3.7-5.5kW & 1ph 220v 2.2-3.7kW



Type c: 3ph 380v 7.5-15kW



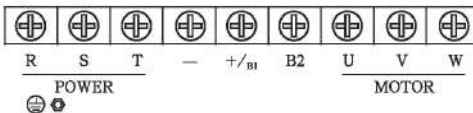
Type d: 3ph 380v 18.5-22kW



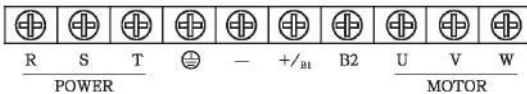
Type e: 3ph 380v 30-37kW



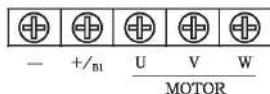
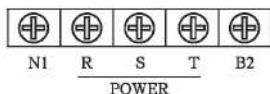
Type f: 3ph 380v 45-55kW & 90-110kW



Type g: 3ph 380v 75kW



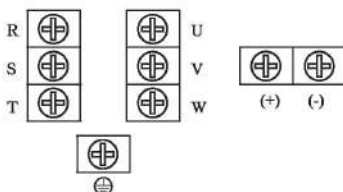
### Type h:3ph 380v 132-160kW



**Note:**The B2 terminal only includes this terminal if the product with a built-in braking unit is selected.

The N1 terminal is optional.

### Type i:3ph 380v 185-450kW



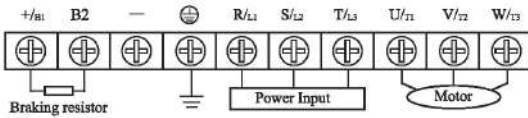
**Note:** R/S/T,U/V/W terminals are at the lower end of the product, and (+)/(-) terminals are at the upper end of the product.

**Note:** The legend is for illustration only and may be different from the product you ordered, please refer to the actual product.

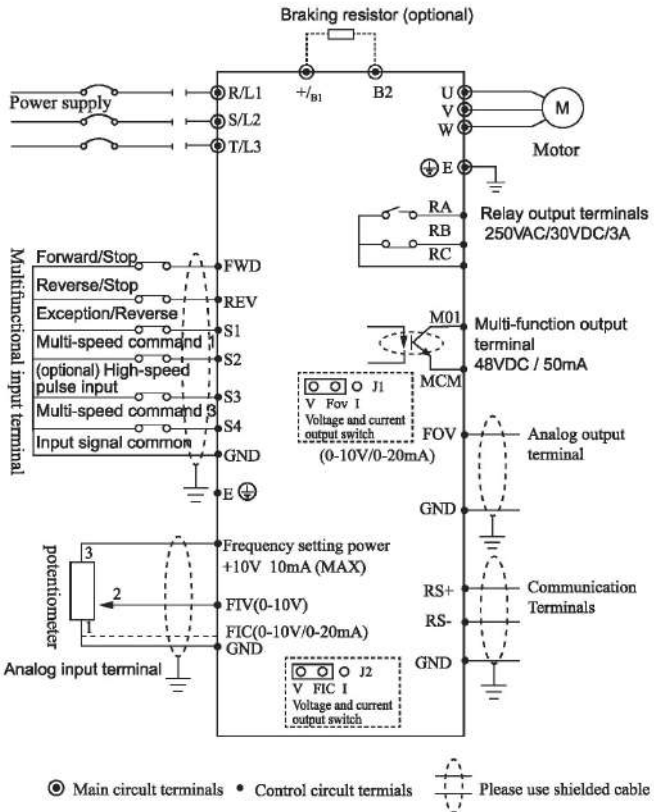
## 2.Description of main circuit terminals

| Terminal Name    | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | Power input terminal   |
| U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 | Inverter output terminals, connect a three-phase asynchronous motor.             |
| +/B1, -          | Inverter DC positive and negative electrode, can be connected to the brake unit. |
| +/B1, B2         | Braking resistor terminal.   |
| +, PR            |  |
|                  | Ground terminal  |

### 3.Wiring Example



### 4.The basic wiring diagram



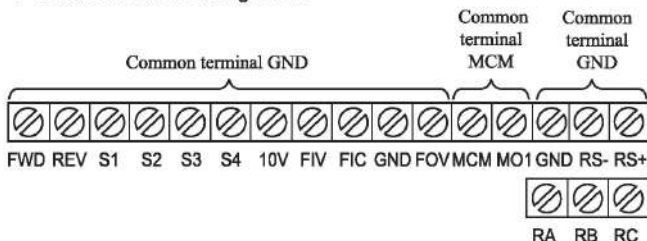
\*\* Note1: Below 37kW (including) built-in brake unit, 45-160kW is

optional built-in brake unit;

\*\* Note2: 30-160kW optional built-in DC resistance.

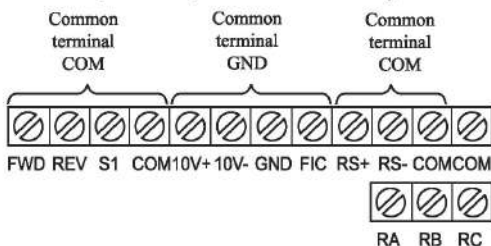
## 2.4 Control Terminals

### 1. Control terminal arrangement

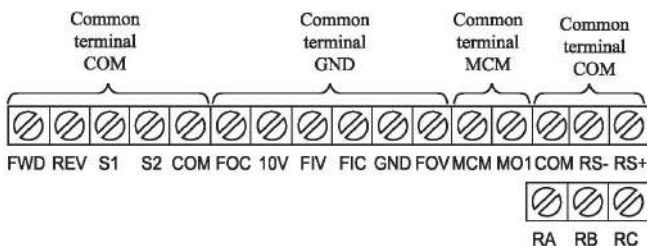


Note: 30kW or above , the product contains 24V terminal

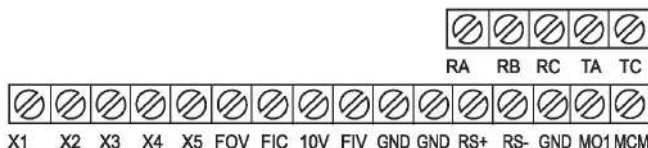
### 2. Air compressor special terminal arrangement



### 3. Arrangement of dual analog output control terminals (optional)



#### 4. Terminal arrangement of double relay control board (optional below 22kW)



Note: X1-X5 respectively correspond to parameters P5.00-P5.04, common terminal GND.

##### 2.4.1 Control Terminal Description

| Terminal Name | Function Description   | Remarks  |
|---------------|--|--|
| FWD           | Forward command input terminal(multi-function input terminals) | Multi-function input terminals S1 ~ S4, FWD, REV terminals through specific parameters can be set, set the terminal with GND effective when closed |
| REV           | Reverse command input terminal(multi-function input terminals) |  |
| S1            | Multi-function input terminals                                 |  |
| S2            | Multi-function input terminals                                 |  |
| S3            | High-speed pulse input terminal (optional)                     |  |
| S4            | Multi-function input terminals                                 |  |
| FOV           | Analog output terminal   | 0~10V/0~20mA   |
| 10V           | Frequency setting power  |  |
| FIV           | Analog voltage input terminal                                  | 0~10V  |
| FIC           | Analog input terminal  | 0~20mA/0~10V   |
| GND/COM       | Input signal common terminal                                   |  |
| MCM           | Optically coupled output common terminal                       |  |
| M01           | Multifunctional optical coupling output contacts               |  |
| RA            | Relay output contacts (normally open)                          |  |
| RB            | Relay output contacts (normally closed)                        |  |
| RC            | Relay output contacts RA, RB common terminal                   |  |

| Terminal Name | Function Description                    | Remarks   |
|---------------|---|---|
| FOC           | Analog current output terminal          | 0~20mA<br>(corresponding parameter P6.08)<br>(optional)                     |
| TA            | Relay output contact (normally open)    | Corresponding parameter P6.03<br>(Function is the same as P6.02) (optional) |
| TC            | Relay output contact TA common terminal | (optional)  |

**Control board switch Description:**

| Switch name | Switch Description  |
|-------------|---|
| J2          | Voltage (0 ~ 10V) / current (0 ~ 20mA) input switch<br>V, FIC short for voltage input; I, FIC short for current input         |
| J1          | Voltage (0 ~ 10V)/ current (0 ~ 20mA) output switch V and<br>FOV short for voltage output; I and FOV short for current output |

**Precautions for Control Circuit Power Distribution:**

- (1) Please let the control signal lines and the main lines, and other power lines, power lines separate traces.
- (2) In order to prevent interference caused by misoperation, use stranded or double-stranded shielded wire line, specifications for 0.5 ~ 2mm<sup>2</sup>
- (3) Make sure that each using terminal to allow conditions, such as: power supply, maximum permissible current etc.
- (4) correct ground terminal E, grounding resistance is less than 100Ω.
- (5) each terminal's wiring requirements, the correct selection of accessories such as potentiometers, voltmeter, input power supplies etc.
- (6) After completing the wiring correctly and check to make sure it is correct and then the power can be on.

## Chapter 3 Operation

### 3.1 Digital Operator Description

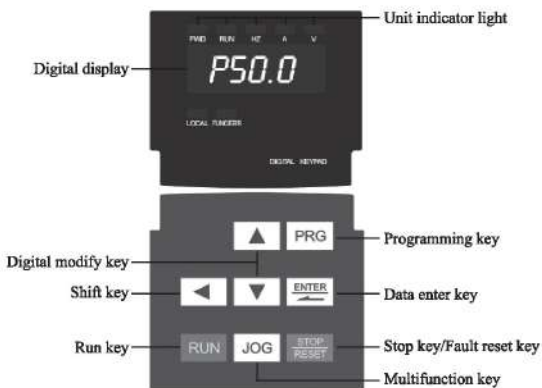
Digital Operator can also be called Keypad.

#### 3.1.1 the picture of the keypad

(1) 0.2--22kW











(2) 30kW or above



Note: If the keypad needs to be equipped with an encoder or the keypad is displayed in double row, please indicate the order.

### 3.1.2 the descriptions of the key's function

| Key  | Name                     | Description   |
|--|--------------------------|---|
|   | Programming key          | Enter or exit the first-level menu, and delete the shortcut parameters.   |
|   | Data enter key           | Progressively enter menu and confirm parameters.  |
|   | UP Increment Key         | Progressively increase data or function codes.  |
|   | DOWN Decrement Key       | Progressive decrease data or function codes.  |
|   | Shift Key                | In the shutdown display interface and the running display interface, the display parameters can be selected cyclically; when modifying the parameters, the modification position of the parameters can be selected. |
|   | Run key                  | In the keypad operation mode, it is used to run the operation.  |
|   | Stop key/Fault reset key | In running status, restricted by F7.02, can be used to stop the inverter. When fault alarm, can be used to reset the inverter without any restriction.  |
|  | Multifunction key        |   |

### 3.1.3 Indicator light descriptions

| Indicator Light Feature | Indicator Light Description |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Hz                      | Frequency Indicator Light   |
| A                       | Current Indicator Light     |
| V                       | Voltage Indicator Light     |



| Indicator Light Feature | Indicator Light Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| FWD/REV                 | FWD/REV Indicator Light:<br>Light off: forward operation.<br>Light on: reverse operation.   |
| LOCAL                   | Control Mode Indicator Light:<br>Light off: Keypad control status.<br>Light blink: Terminal control status.<br>Light on: Remote communication control status. |
| DUNC/ERR                | Overload Pre-alarm Indicator Light:<br>Light off: Normal status.<br>Light blink: Overload pre-alarm status.<br>Light on: Fault status.                        |

## 3.2 Operational process

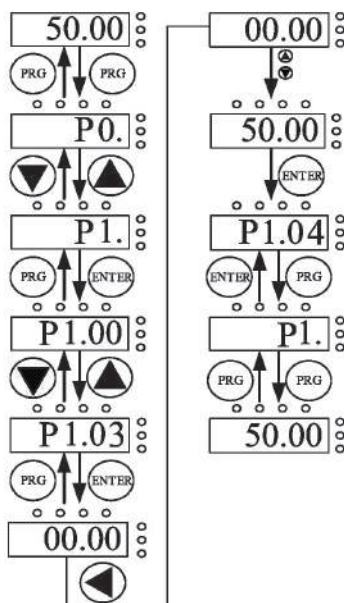
### 3.2.1 Parameter Settings

three-level menu :

1. The function code group No. (first menu);
2. Function code symbols (second menu);
3. Function code set value (third menu).

Explanation: the three-level menu operation, can press PRG or ENTTER to return to the secondary menu. The difference between the two is: press ENTER to set parameters in control board, and then return to the secondary menu, and automatically move to the next function code; Press PRG directly to return to the secondary menu, don't store parameters, and keep staying in the current function code.

Example: change the function code P1.03 from 00.00 Hz change the sample set to 50.00 Hz.



Flow chart of parameter setting.

In three-level state, if the parameter have no flicker bit, indicate that the function code cannot be modified, possible reasons are:

- 1) The function code parameters can not be modified. Such as the actual testing parameters, operation records parameters, etc.;
- 2) The function code in the running state cannot be modified, need to stop to modify;

### 3.2.2 Fault reset

After the failure of the inverter, the inverter will be prompted to related fault information. Users can press STOP key on the keyboard or terminal function to conduct the fault reset (P5), after fault reset, the inverter is in the standby state. If the inverter is in fault state, the user does not carry on the fault reset, the inverter is in the

running to protect state, inverter can't run.

### 3.2.3 Motor parameter self learning

#### 1:The dynamic parameter self learning

Choosing no PG vector control operation mode, input motor nameplate parameters must be accurate, inverter will based on nameplate parameters matching standard motor;In order to get better control performance, motor parameter auto-tuning is suggested and auto-tuning steps are as follows:

First will run command channel choice (P2.00) choice for keyboard commands.Then the actual parameters according to the motor, please input the following parameters.

P2.00:the motor type;

P2.01: the motor rated power;

P2.02: the motor rated voltage;

P2.03: the motor rated current;

P2.04: the motor rated frequency;

P2.05: the motor rated speed.

**Note:** in the process of auto-tuning ,motor and load should be released, otherwise, the motor parameters obtained from the auto-tuning may not be correct.

#### 2: the static parameters of the self learning

Motor static parameters auto-tuning , don't need to release motor with the load, motor parameter auto-tuning , must correct the input parameters of motor nameplates (P2.01 - P2.05), since auto-tuning will detect the motor stator resistance and rotor resistance and leakage inductance of the motor.And mutual inductance of the motor and no-load current will not be able to measure, the user can input the corresponding values according to the motor nameplates.

## 3.3 Running state

### 3.3.1 Power-on initialization

In the process of the Inverter's power-on, the system first initializes, LED display for "2000", and four lights all bright. After the initialization is complete, the inverter is in standby mode.

### 3.3.2 Standby status

In the stop or running state, various state parameters can be displayed. It can be controlled by function code P7.03 (running


parameters). P7.05 (shutdown parameter) selects whether to display this parameter according to the binary digits. See the description of P7.03 and P7.05 function codes for the definition of each digit.

### **3.3.3 Motor parameters self-learning**

Please refer to the detailed description of P2.37 a function code.

### **3.3.4 Running**

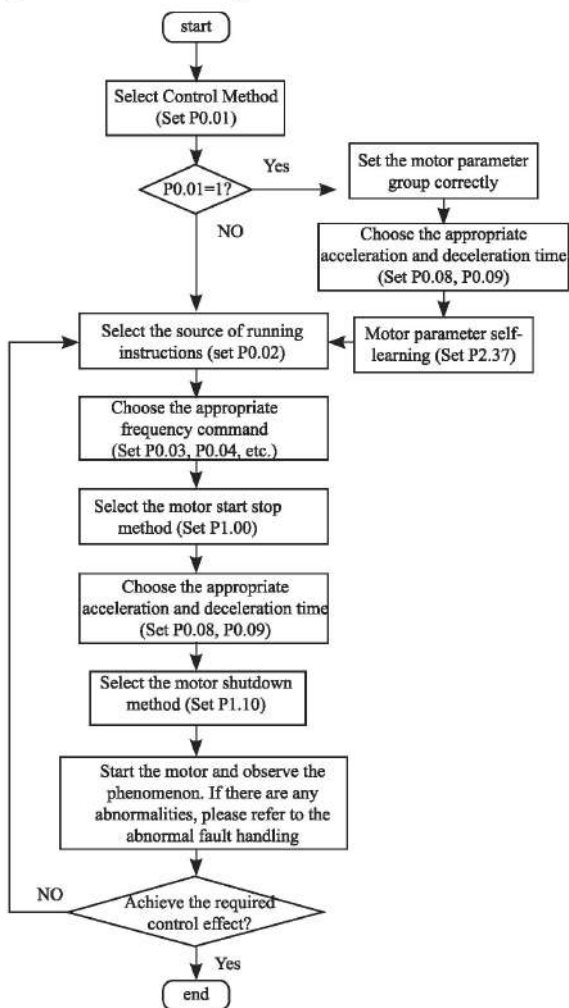
In the running state, there are 29 state parameters that can be selected to be displayed or not: running frequency, set frequency, bus voltage, output voltage, output current, etc., whether to display or not is determined by function code P7.03 and P7.04 Bit (converted into binary) selection, press the shift key to switch and display the

 selected parameters in sequence.

### **3.3.5 Failure**

NZ2000 series offers a variety of fault information, please refer NZ2000 series inverter faults and their countermeasures.

### 3.4 Quick commissioning



Quick debugging flowchart

# Chapter 4

## Detailed Function Parameters Description

### Group P0: Basic Parameters

| P0.00 | G/P type display |   | Default   | Model dependent |
|-------|------------------|---|---|-----------------|
|       | Setting Range    | 1 | G type (constant torque load)                   |                 |
|       |                  | 2 | P type (variable torque load e.g. fan and pump) |                 |

This parameter is used to display the delivered model and cannot be modified.

1: Applicable to constant torque load with rated parameters specified

2: Applicable to variable torque load (fan and pump) with rated parameters specified

The factory parameters of the inverter are set to G type, if need to select P type, need to set the function code to 2 and reset the motor parameters of Group P2.

| P0.01 | Control mode selection |   | Default                               | 0 |
|-------|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
|       | Setting Range          | 0 | Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control       |   |
|       |                        | 1 | Sensorless flux vector control (SFVC) |   |

0: Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control

It is applicable to applications with low load requirements or applications where one AC drive operates multiple motors, such as fan and pump

1: Sensorless flux vector control (SFVC)

It indicates open-loop vector control, and is applicable to high-performance control applications such as machine tool, centrifuge, wire drawing machine and injection moulding machine. One AC drive can operate only one motor.

**\*\*Note:** When selecting the vector control mode, the nameplate parameters of the motor must be set correctly and the motor parameters auto tuning must be performed. Only accurate motor parameters can give full play to the advantages of vector control.

|       |                               |   |                             |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| P0.02 | Run command channel selection |   | Default                     | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                 | 0 | Keypad order channel        |   |
|       |                               | 1 | Terminal order channel      |   |
|       |                               | 2 | Communication order channel |   |

It is used to determine the input channel of the AC drive control commands, such as run, stop, forward rotation, reverse rotation and jog operation.

0: Keypad order channel; Commands are given by pressing keys RUN and STOP/RESET on the operation panel.

1: Terminal order channel

Commands are given by means of multifunctional input terminals with functions such as FWD, REV, S1-S4.

2: Communication order channel

The running command is given by the upper computer through communication.

|       |  |  |   |    |
|-------|--|--|---|----|
| P0.03 | Frequency source superposition selection |  | Default   | 00 |
|       | Setting Range                            | Unit's digit Frequency source selection                                    |   |    |
|       |  | 0  | Main frequency source X   |    |
|       |  | 1  | X and Y operation(operation relationship determined by ten's digit) |    |
|       |  | 2  | Switchover between X and Y  |    |
|       |  | 3  | Switchover between X and "X and Y""operation"                       |    |
|       |  | 4  | Switchover between Y and "X and Y" "operation"                      |    |
|       |  | Ten's digit Frequency source main/auxiliary relationship between operation |   |    |
|       |  | 0  | X+Y   |    |
|       |  | 1  | X-Y   |    |
|       |  | 2  | Maximum of X and Y  |    |
|       |  | 3  | Minimum of X and Y  |    |

It is used to select the frequency setting channel. Through the main frequency source X and auxiliary frequency source Y compound to achieve a given frequency.

Unit's digit (Frequency source selection):

0: The main frequency source X

The main frequency X as the target frequency.

1: X and Y operation

The X and Y operation is used as the target frequency, and the

relationship between the main and auxiliary calculations is shown in the description of the "tens" of this function code.

**2:Switchover between X and Y**

When the multifunctional input terminal 18 (frequency switch) is invalid, the main frequency X as the target frequency. When the multifunctional input terminals function 18 (frequency source switch) is valid, auxiliary frequency Y as the target frequency.

**3:Switchover between X and "X and Y" "operation"**

When the multi-function input terminals function 18 (frequency switch) is invalid, the main frequency source X as the target frequency. When the multi-function input terminals function 18 (frequency switch) is valid, the X and Y operation as the target frequency.

**4:Switchover between Y and "X and Y" "operation"**

When the multi-function input terminals function 18 (frequency switch) is invalid, auxiliary frequency Y as the target frequency. When the multi-function input terminals function 18 (frequency switch) is valid, the X and Y operation as the target frequency.

Ten's digit : frequency source main/auxiliary relationship between operation:

**0:**The main frequency source X + the auxiliary frequency source Y

The sum of the main frequency X and the auxiliary frequency Y is used as the target frequency. Realize the frequency superposition given function.

**1:**The main frequency source X - the auxiliary frequency source Y

The difference between the main frequency X and the auxiliary frequency Y is taken as the target frequency.

**2:MAX** (the main frequency source X, the auxiliary frequency source Y) Take the one with the largest absolute value among the main frequency X and the auxiliary frequency Y as the target frequency.

**3:MIN** (the main frequency source X, the auxiliary frequency source Y) Take the minimum absolute value of the main frequency X and the auxiliary frequency Y as the target frequency. In addition, when the frequency source is selected as the main and auxiliary calculation, the offset frequency can be set through P0.21, and the offset frequency can be superimposed on the main and auxiliary calculation results to flexibly respond to various needs.



|       |                                      |   |   |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| P0.04 | Main frequency source<br>X selection |   | Default   | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0 | Digital setting (P0.10 preset frequency, can modify the UP/DOWN, power lost don't memory) |   |
|       |                                      | 1 | Digital setting (P0.10 preset frequency, can modify the UP/DOWN, power lost memory)       |   |
|       |                                      | 2 | FIV   |   |
|       |                                      | 3 | FIC   |   |
|       |                                      | 4 | Keypad encoder  |   |
|       |                                      | 5 | Pulse setting (S3)  |   |
|       |                                      | 6 | Multistage instruction  |   |
|       |                                      | 7 | PLC   |   |
|       |                                      | 8 | PID   |   |
|       |                                      | 9 | Communications given  |   |

Choose inverter main input channel of a given frequency.

A total of 9 given frequency channels:

0: digital setting (power lost don't memory)

Set the initial value of frequency P0.10 (frequency preset) values. Can bring through a keypad keys and ▼ keys (or multi-function input terminal of the UP and DOWN) to change the set frequency value of the inverter.

Inverter after the power is off and the power is on again, set frequency values revert to P0.10 (digital frequency setting preset) values.

1: digital setting (power lost memory)

Set the initial value of frequency P0.10( frequency preset )values. Can bring through a keypad, ▼ keys (or multi-function input terminal of the UP and DOWN) to change the set frequency value of the inverter.

Inverter after the power is off and the power is on again, set frequency electric moment for the last set, through the keypad bring through , ▼ keys or terminal correction by the memory of UP and DOWN.

What need to remind is, P0.23 set for "digital frequency setting down memory selection", P0.23 is used to select the inverter when the inverter stops, P0.23 is used to select whether inverter memorizes the freq or is reset during stopping time,P0.23 is related to the stop,isn't related to the drop memory, pay attention in the application.

2: FIV

3: FIC

NZ2000 panel provides two analog input terminal (FIV, FIC). Among them, the FIV is from 0V to 10V voltage type input, FIC is from 0V to 10V voltage input, can also be used for 4 ~ 20 mA current input, the input voltage value of FIV, FIC, the corresponding relationship with the target frequency, users are free to choose. NZ2000 provide 5 set of corresponding relation curve, three groups of curve for linear relationship (2 point correspondence), two groups of curve for linear relationship (4 point correspondence), the user can set through the P4 group and C6 group function code.

P4.33 function code is used to set the FIV - the FIC two-way analog input, respectively select which of the five groups of curves, five specific corresponding relation curves, please refer to the descriptions of P4, C6 group function code.

1. Keypad encoder:

The frequency is given by the keyboard encoder.

Note: If it is a 6-key keypad, please refer to the parameter description of P7.01 for the parameters of the keypad encoder. (P7.01=5)

5: Pulse frequency (S3) given is given by terminal pulse. Pulse signal given specifications: voltage range of 9V~ 30V and frequency range of from 0 KHZ to 100 KHZ. Pulse given can only be given from multifunctional input terminals S3.

S3 terminal input pulse frequency and the corresponding set of relations, through the P5.28 ~ P5.31 setting, the corresponding relations between for 2 linear point correspondence. the linear relation between the corresponding set of input pulses 100.0%, refer to the relative maximum frequency P0.12 percentage.

6: More instructions to choose and more instructions operation mode: select speed through the digital input S terminal state of different combinations, NZ2000 can set up 4 multispeed instruction terminals and select 16 state of those terminals. Through the function of the PC group code corresponding to any 16 Multistage instruction. The Multistage instruction is referred to the percentage of the maximum frequency P0.12.

Digital input terminal function S terminal as multispeed selection terminal need to be done in group P5 corresponding settings, please refer to the specific content P5 group of related function

parameters.

#### 7: Simple PLC

When frequency source is in simple PLC mode, frequency source of inverter can run between any frequency source from 1 to 16, the hold time from 1 to 16 frequency instruction and their respective acc./dec. time can also be set by the user. The specific content can refer to PC group.

#### 8: PID

Select the process of PID control output as the operating frequency. Commonly used in the scene of the closed loop control technology, such as constant pressure closed loop control, constant tension closed-loop control, etc. Application of PID as frequency source, you need to set up "PID Function" PA group related parameters.

#### 9: Communication given

the main frequency source is given by the upper machine through the way of communication. NZ2000 support communication methods: RS - 485.

| P0.05 | Auxiliary frequency source Y selection |   | Default   | 0 |
|-------|--|---|---|---|
|       | Setting Range                          | 0 | digital setting (P0.10 preset frequency, can modify the UP/DOWN, power lost don't memory) |   |
|       |  | 1 | digital setting (P0.10 preset frequency, can modify the UP/DOWN, power lost memory)       |   |
|       |  | 2 | FIV   |   |
|       |  | 3 | FIC   |   |
|       |  | 4 | Reserved  |   |
|       |  | 5 | Pulse setting (S3)  |   |
|       |  | 6 | Multistage instruction  |   |
|       |  | 7 | PLC   |   |
|       |  | 8 | PID   |   |
|       |  | 9 | Communications given  |   |

Auxiliary frequency source with the frequency for a given channel as an independent (i.e. frequency source selection of X to Y switch), it is used in the same way as the main frequency source X. Using the method can be refer to P0.03 related instructions.

When auxiliary frequency source used as a superposition of a given (i.e. frequency source selection of X + Y, X to X + Y switch or Y to X + Y), need to pay attention to:

1) When the auxiliary frequency source for digital timing, preset frequency (P0.10) doesn't work, the user through the keypad bring ▲, ▼ button (or multi-function input terminal of UP and DOWN) on the frequency of adjustment, directly in the main on the basis of a given frequency adjustment.

2) When the auxiliary frequency source for analog input given (FIV, FIC) or to the input pulse given, 100% of the input set corresponding auxiliary frequency source range, can be set by P0.06 and P0.07.

3) When Frequency source is pulse input given similar to analog given. Tip:the selection of auxiliary frequency source Y and main frequency source X, can't set to the same channel, namely P0.04 and P0.05 can't set to the same value, otherwise it will be easy to cause confusion.

|       |  |   |   |   |
|-------|--|---|---|---|
| P0.06 | Auxiliary frequency source superposition Y range selection |   | Default                                 | 0 |
|       | Setting Range  | 0 | Relative to the maximum frequency       |   |
|       |  | 1 | Relative to the main frequency source X |   |
| P0.07 | Auxiliary frequency source superposition Y                 |   | Default                                 | 0 |
|       | Setting Range  |   | 0%~150%                                 |   |

When selecting frequency source for the "superposition of frequency" (P0.03 set to 1,3, or 4), these two parameters are used to determine the adjusting range of auxiliary frequency source. P0.05 is used to determine the scope of the auxiliary frequency source of the object, the choice of relative to the maximum frequency, can also be relative to the rate of frequency source X, if choice is relative to the main frequency source, the scope of the secondary frequency source will change as the change of main frequency X.

|       |                     |              |                 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| P0.08 | Acceleration time 1 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.00s~65000s |                 |
| P0.09 | Deceleration time 1 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.00s~65000s |                 |

Acceleration time refers to the inverter from zero, the deceleration time needed for reference frequency (P0.24 determine).

Deceleration time refers to the inverter from benchmark frequency (P0.24 determine), deceleration down to zero frequency time required.

|       |                  |   |         |
|-------|------------------|---|---------|
| P0.10 | Frequency preset | Default   | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range    | 0.00 - maximum frequency (It is valid for digital setting as the frequency source selection mode) |         |

When frequency source selection set for "digital" or "terminal UP/DOWN", the function code value is the frequency of the inverter digital set initial value.

|       |                    |         |                   |
|-------|--------------------|---------|-------------------|
| P0.11 | Rotation direction | Default | 0                 |
|       | Setting Range      | 0       | Same direction    |
|       |                    | 1       | Reverse direction |

By changing the function code, need not to change the motor wiring for the purpose of the motor's direction, its effect is equivalent to adjust electric machine (U, V, W) any two lines for motor direction of rotation transformation.

**\*\*Note:**After the parameters are initialized, the running direction of the motor will return to the original state. It should be used with caution in occasions where it is strictly forbidden to change the direction of the motor after the system has been debugged.

|       |                   |                  |         |
|-------|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| P0.12 | Maximum frequency | Default          | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range     | 50.00Hz~320.00Hz |         |

In NZ2000 analog input and pulse input (S3), period of instruction, etc., as a frequency source 100.0% of their relatively P0.12 calibration.

NZ2000 maximum frequency output can reach 3200 Hz, instructions for both frequency resolution and the frequency range of input two refers to the standard, can choose frequency instruction through P0.22 decimal digits.

When P0.22 is selected to 1, the frequency resolution of 0.1 Hz, the P0.12 set range 50.0 Hz ~ 3200.0 Hz;

When P0.22 is selected to 2, the frequency resolution of 0.01 Hz, the P0.12 set range 50.00Hz ~ 320.00 Hz;

|       |                              |         |                        |
|-------|------------------------------|---------|------------------------|
| P0.13 | Upper limit frequency source | Default | 0                      |
|       | Setting Range                | 0       | P0.14 setting          |
|       |                              | 1       | FIV                    |
|       |                              | 2       | FIC                    |
|       |                              | 3       | Reserved               |
|       |                              | 4       | PULSE settings (S3)    |
|       |                              | 5       | communication settings |

Define the upper limit frequency source the upper limit frequency

can be from digital

set (P0.14), also can from the analog input. When was capped with analog input frequency, analog input corresponding set 100% is corresponding to P0.14.

For example at the scene of the winding control using torque control mode, in order to avoid material break appear "ride" phenomenon, can use analog frequency cap, when the inverter runs to the upper limit frequency value, the inverter is in a maximum frequency operation.

|       |                              |   |         |
|-------|------------------------------|---|---------|
| P0.14 | Upper limit frequency        | Default   | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                | Frequency lower limit P0.16~Maximum frequency P0.12 |         |
| P0.15 | Upper limit frequency offset | Default   | 0.00Hz  |
|       | Setting Range                | 0.00Hz~Maximum frequency P0.12                      |         |

When the upper limit set for analog or PULSE frequency, P0.13 as the set point offset, superimpose the offset frequency and P0.12 setting upper limit frequency values, as the final limit frequency value.

|       |                       |                                    |        |
|-------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------|
| P0.16 | Frequency lower limit | Default                            | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.00Hz~Upper limit frequency P0.14 |        |

Frequency instructions below P0.16 set the lower limit of frequency, inverter can stop and run at the lower frequency or a ship at zero speed line, what operation mode can be P8.14 (set frequency is lower than the lower limit frequency operation mode) Settings.

|       |                   |              |                 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| P0.17 | Carrier frequency | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range     | 1kHz~16.0kHz |                 |

This function adjusting carrier frequency. By adjusting the carrier frequency can reduce electrical noise, to avoid the resonance point of mechanical system, reduce the line of floor drain current and reducing interference caused by inverter.

When the carrier frequency is low, the output current of higher harmonic component increases, motor loss increases, the motor temperature increases. When the carrier frequency is higher, the motor loss is reduces, the motor temperature rise reduces, but the loss of the inverter increases, the temperature rise of the inverter increases, increased interference.

Adjusting the carrier frequency will affect the performance of the following:

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Carrier frequency                    | low → high    |
| The motor noise                      | large → small |
| The output current waveform          | Bad → good    |
| Temperature Rise in Electric Motors  | High → low    |
| The temperature rise of the inverter | Low → high    |
| leak current                         | Small → large |
| External radiation interference      | Small → large |

Different power inverter, the carrier frequency of the factory Settings is different. Although the user can according to need to modify, but need to pay attention: if the carrier frequency set to a higher value than the factory, will lead to inverter radiator temperature increase, the user needs to use of inverter derating, otherwise the inverter is in danger of overheating alarm.

|       |   |                 |   |
|-------|---|-----------------|---|
| P0.18 | Carrier frequency adjustment with temperature | Default         | 1 |
|       | Setting Range                                 | 0: No<br>1: Yes |   |

Carrier frequency with the temperature adjustment, is refers to the inverter is detected its radiator at high temperature, reduce the carrier frequency automatically, for lowering the temperature rise of the inverter. When the radiator at low temperature, carrier frequency returning to the set value. This feature can reduce overheat alarm of inverter.

|       |                                     |   |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---|---------|---|
| P0.19 | Acceleration/Deceleration time unit |   | Default | 1 |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0 | 1s      |   |
|       |                                     | 1 | 0.1s    |   |
|       |                                     | 2 | 0.01s   |   |

To meet the needs of all kinds of scene, NZ2000 provides three kinds of deceleration time units, 1 seconds, 0.1 seconds, respectively, and 0.01 seconds.

Note: Modify the function parameters, four groups of decimal digits, as suggested by the deceleration time will change, the corresponding deceleration time changes, also pay special attention to in the course of application.

|       |  |                                |        |
|-------|--|--------------------------------|--------|
| P0.21 | Auxiliary frequency source bias frequency during superposition | Default                        | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.00Hz~Maximum frequency P0.12 |        |

This function code is only valid at the time of frequency source selection of the advocate complementary computing.

When frequency source of the advocate complementary computing P0.21 as offset frequency, and advocate complementary computing results superposition frequency value, as the final frequency setting, make frequency setting be more flexible.

|       |                     |         |        |
|-------|---------------------|---------|--------|
| P0.22 | Frequency reference | Default | 2      |
|       | Setting Range       | 1       | 0.1Hz  |
|       |                     | 2       | 0.01Hz |

All the parameters used to determine the resolution of the function code associated with the frequency.

When the frequency resolution of 0.1 Hz, NZ2000 maximum output frequency can reach 3200 Hz, and the frequency resolution of 0.01 Hz, NZ2000 maximum output frequency of 320.00 Hz.

Note: Modify the function parameters, all related to the frequency parameters of decimal digits will change, the corresponding frequency values also produces change, pay special attention in the applications.

|       |   |         |           |
|-------|---|---------|-----------|
| P0.23 | Digital setting frequency stop memory selection | Default | 0         |
|       | Setting Range                                   | 0       | No memory |
|       |   | 1       | Memory    |

The function of frequency source for digital only effective when setting.

"No memory" refers to the inverter after downtime, digital frequency values revert to P0.10 (frequency preset) value, the keyboard bring ▲, ▼ button or terminal is UP and DOWN to correct the frequency is reset.

"Memory" refers to the inverter after downtime, digital set frequency keep set for the last moment of downtime, bring about keyboard ▲, ▼ button or terminal is UP and DOWN to correct the frequency of remain valid.

|       |   |         |                           |
|-------|---|---------|---------------------------|
| P0.24 | Acceleration/Deceleration time base frequency | Default | 0                         |
|       | Setting Range                                 | 0       | Maximum frequency (P0.12) |
|       |   | 1       | Set frequency             |
|       |   | 2       | 100Hz                     |

Acceleration/Deceleration time, refers to the frequency from zero to P0.24 set frequency between the Acceleration/Deceleration time.



When the P024 is selected to 1, deceleration time is associated with a set frequency, if set frequency change frequently, the acceleration of the motor is variable, pay attention to the application.

|       |  |   |                   |   |
|-------|--|---|-------------------|---|
| P0.25 | Base frequency for UP/DOWN modification during running |   | Default           | 0 |
|       | Setting Range  | 0 | Running frequency |   |
|       |  | 1 | Set frequency     |   |

This parameter is only valid when frequency source for the digital setting.

It is used to confirm the way to correct the set frequency when the ▲, ▼ keys on the keypad or terminal UP/DOWN act, that is, whether the target frequency is increased or decreased based on the running frequency or based on the set frequency.

The difference between the two settings is obvious when the inverter is in the process of acceleration and deceleration, that is, if the operating frequency of the inverter is different from the set frequency, the different selections of this parameter are very different.

|       |  |                 |  |     |
|-------|--|-----------------|--|-----|
| P0.26 | Binding command source to frequency source |                 | Default  | 000 |
|       | Setting Range                              | Unit's digit    | Key command binding frequency source selection                               |     |
|       |  | 0               | No binding   |     |
|       |  | 1               | Frequency source by digital setting  |     |
|       |  | 2               | FIV  |     |
|       |  | 3               | FIC  |     |
|       |  | 4               | Reserved   |     |
|       |  | 5               | Pulse setting (S3)   |     |
|       |  | 6               | Multi-reference  |     |
|       |  | 7               | Simple PLC   |     |
|       |  | 8               | PID  |     |
|       |  | 9               | Communication given  |     |
|       |  | Ten's digit     | Binding terminal command to frequency source(0~9, same as unit's digit)      |     |
|       |  | Hundred's digit | Binding communication command to frequency source(0~9, same as unit's digit) |     |

It is used to bind the three running command sources with the nine frequency sources, facilitating to implement synchronous switchover.

The meaning of the above frequency given channel is the same as

that of main frequency source X selection P0.03, please refer to the description of P0.03 function code. Different running command channels can be bound with the same frequency reference channel. If a command source has a bound frequency source, when the process of frequency source is effective, the command source set in P0.03 to P0.07 will no longer work.

|       |                                   |   |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|---|
| P0.27 | Communication expansion card type |   | Default | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                     | 0 | Modbus  |   |

## Group P1:Start/Stop Control

|       |               |   |   |   |
|-------|---------------|---|---|---|
| P1.00 | Start mode    |   | Default                                   | 0 |
|       | Setting Range | 0 | direct start                              |   |
|       |               | 1 | Rotational speed tracking restart         |   |
|       |               | 2 | Pre-excited start (AC asynchronous motor) |   |

If the DC braking time is set to 0, the AC drive starts to run at the startup frequency. If the DC braking time is not 0, the AC drive performs DC braking first and then starts to run at the startup frequency. It is applicable to small-inertia load application where the motor is likely to rotate at startup.

### 1: Rotational speed tracking restart

The AC drive judges the rotational speed and direction of the motor first and then starts at the tracked frequency. Such smooth start has no impact on the rotating motor. It is applicable to the restart upon instantaneous power failure of large-inertia load. To ensure the performance of rotational speed tracking restart, set the motor parameters in group P2 correctly.

### 2: Pre-excited start (AC asynchronous motor)

It is valid only for asynchronous motor and used for building the magnetic field before the motor runs. For pre-excited current and pre-excited time, see parameters of P1.05 and P1.06.

If the pre-excited time is 0, the AC drive cancels pre-excitation and starts to run at startup frequency. If the pre-excited time is not 0, the AC drive pre-excites first before starting, improving the dynamic response of the motor.

|       |                                |   |                           |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|
| P1.01 | Rotational speed tracking mode |   | Default                   | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0 | Start from stop frequency |   |
|       |                                | 1 | From zero speed           |   |
|       |                                | 2 | From maximum frequency    |   |

To complete the rotational speed tracking process within the shortest time, select the proper mode in which the AC drive tracks the motor rotational speed.

0: From frequency at stop to track down.

It is the commonly selected mode.

1: From zero frequency to track down.

It is applicable to restart after a long time of power failure.

2: From the maximum frequency to track down.

It is applicable to the power-generating load.

|       |                                 |         |    |
|-------|---------------------------------|---------|----|
| P1.02 | Rotational speed tracking speed | Default | 20 |
|       | Setting Range                   | 1~100   |    |

In the rotational speed tracking restart mode, select the rotational speed tracking speed. The larger the value is, the faster the tracking is. However, too large setting value may cause unreliable Tracking.

|       |                                |                |        |
|-------|--------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| P1.03 | Startup frequency              | Default        | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz |        |
| P1.04 | Startup frequency holding time | Default        | 0.0s   |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.0s~100.0s    |        |

To ensure the motor torque at AC drive startup, set a proper startup frequency. In addition, to build excitation when the motor starts up, the startup frequency must be held for a certain time.

The startup frequency (P1.03) is not restricted by the frequency lower limit. If the set target frequency is lower than the startup frequency, the AC drive will not start and stays in the standby state. During switchover between forward rotation and reverse rotation, the startup frequency holding time is disabled. The holding time is not included in the acceleration time but in the running time of simple PLC.

Example 1:

P0.04=0 The frequency source is digital setting.

P0.10=2.00Hz The digital setting frequency is 2.00 Hz.

P1.03=5.00Hz The startup frequency is 5.00 Hz.

P1.04=2.0s The startup frequency holding time is 2.0s.

In this example, the AC drive stays in the standby state and the output frequency is 0.00 Hz.

Example 2:

P0.04=0 The frequency source is digital setting.

P0.10=10.00Hz The digital setting frequency is 10.00 Hz.

P1.03=5.00Hz The startup frequency is 5.00 Hz.

P1.04=2.0s The startup frequency holding time is 2.0s.

In this example, the AC drive accelerates to 5.00 Hz, and then accelerates to the set frequency 10.00 Hz after 2s.

|       |  |             |      |
|-------|--|-------------|------|
| P1.05 | Startup DC braking current/Pre-excited current | Default     | 0%   |
|       | Setting Range                                  | 0%~100%     |      |
| P1.06 | Startup DC braking time/Pre-excited time       | Default     | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range                                  | 0.0s~100.0s |      |

Startup DC braking is generally used during restart of the AC drive after the rotating motor stops. Pre-excitation is used to make the AC drive build magnetic field for the asynchronous motor before startup to improve the responsiveness.

Startup DC braking is valid only for direct start. In this case, the AC drive performs DC braking at the set startup DC braking current. After the startup DC braking time, the AC drive starts to run. If the startup DC braking time is 0, the AC drive starts directly without DC braking. The larger the startup DC braking current is, the larger the braking force is.

If the startup mod0 is pre-excited start, the AC drive builds magnetic field based on the set pre-excited current. After the pre-excited time, the AC drive starts to run. If the pre-excited time is 0, the AC drive starts directly without pre-excitation. The startup DC braking current or pre-excited current is a percentage relative to the base Value.

|       |                                |   |                                     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| P1.07 | Acceleration/Deceleration mode |   | Default                             | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0 | Linear acceleration/deceleration    |   |
|       |                                | 1 | S-curve acceleration/deceleration A |   |
|       |                                | 2 | S-curve acceleration/deceleration B |   |

It is used to set the frequency change mode during the AC drive start and stop process.

0: Linear acceleration/deceleration

The output frequency increases or decreases according to the

linear mode. The NZ2000 provides four groups of acceleration/deceleration time, which can be selected by using multifunctional digital input terminals(P5.00 to P5.08).

#### 1: S-curve acceleration/deceleration A

The output frequency is incremented or decremented according to the S curve. S curve requires gentle start or stop the use of venues, such as elevators, conveyor belts and so on. Function Code P1.08 and P1.09, respectively, define the proportion of S-curve acceleration and deceleration time of the initial segment and the end of the period.

#### 2: S-curve acceleration/deceleration B

In this S-curve acceleration and deceleration B, the motor rated frequency  $f$  is always the inflection point of the S-curve. As shown in Figure 4-1. It is generally used in occasions that require rapid acceleration and deceleration in the high-speed area above the rated frequency  $f_b$ .

When the set frequency is higher than the rated frequency, the acceleration/deceleration time is:

$$t = \left( \frac{4}{9} * \left( \frac{f}{f_b} \right) + \frac{5}{9} \right) * T$$

In the formula,  $f$  is the set frequency,  $f_b$  is the rated motor frequency and  $T$  is the acceleration time from 0 Hz to the rated frequency  $f_b$ .

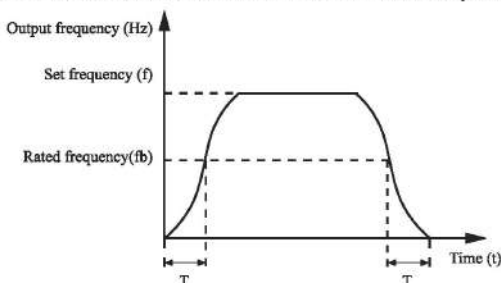


Figure 4-1 S-curve acceleration/deceleration B

|       |  |                      |       |
|-------|--|----------------------|-------|
| P1.08 | Time proportion of S-curve start segment | Default              | 30.0% |
|       | Setting Range                            | 0.0%~ (100.0%-P1.09) |       |
| P1.09 | Time proportion of S-curve end segment   | Default              | 30.0% |
|       | Setting Range                            | 0.0%~ (100.0%-P1.08) |       |

These two parameters respectively define the time proportions of the start segment and the end segment of S-curve acceleration/deceleration A. They must satisfy the requirement:

$$P1.08 + P1.09 \leq 100.0\%.$$

In Figure 4-2,  $t_1$  is the time defined in P1.08, within which the slope of the output frequency change increases gradually.  $t_2$  is the time defined in P1.09, within which the slope of the output frequency change gradually decreases to 0. Within the time between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ , the slope of the output frequency change remains unchanged, that is, linear acceleration/deceleration.

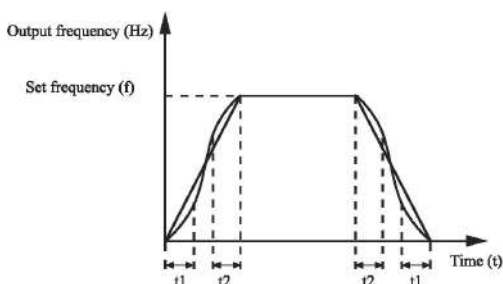


Figure 4-2 S-curve acceleration/deceleration A

|       |               |         |                    |
|-------|---------------|---------|--------------------|
| P1.10 | Stop mode     | Default | 0                  |
|       | Setting Range | 0       | Decelerate to stop |
|       |               | 1       | Coast to stop      |

#### 0: Decelerate to stop

After the stop command is enabled, the AC drive decreases the output frequency according to the deceleration time and stops when the frequency decreases to zero.

#### 1: Coast to stop

After the stop command is enabled, the AC drive immediately stops the output. The motor will coast to stop based on the mechanical inertia.

|       |                                      |                          |        |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| P1.11 | Initial frequency of stop DC braking | Default                  | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.00Hz~Maximum frequency |        |
| P1.12 | Waiting time of stop DC braking      | Default                  | 0.0s   |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.0s~100.0s              |        |

|       |                         |             |      |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------|------|
| P1.13 | Stop DC braking current | Default     | 0%   |
|       | Setting Range           | 0%~100%     |      |
| P1.14 | Stop DC braking time    | Default     | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range           | 0.0s~100.0s |      |

#### P1.11 (Initial frequency of stop DC braking)

During the process of decelerating to stop, the AC drive starts DC braking when the running frequency is lower than the value set in P1.11.

#### P1.12 (Waiting time of stop DC braking)

When the running frequency decreases to the initial frequency of stop DC braking, the AC drive stops output for a certain period and then starts DC braking. This prevents faults such as over current caused due to DC braking at high speed.

#### P1.13 (Stop DC braking current)

Refers to the output current during DC braking, relative to the percentage of the rated current of the motor. The larger this value is, the stronger the DC braking effect is, but the greater the heat generated by the motor and inverter.

#### P1.14 (Stop DC braking time)

This parameter specifies the holding time of DC braking. If it is set to 0, DC braking is cancelled. The stop DC braking process is shown in the following figure.

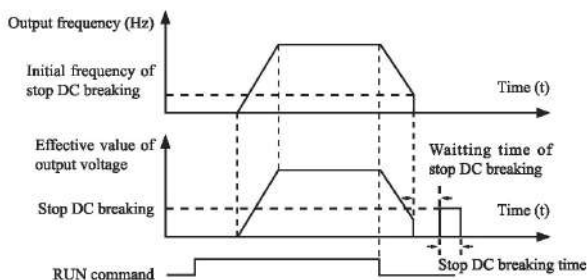


Figure 4-3 Stop DC braking process

|       |                 |         |      |
|-------|-----------------|---------|------|
| P1.15 | Brake use ratio | Default | 100% |
|       | Setting Range   | 0%~100% |      |

It is valid only for the AC drive with internal braking unit and used

to adjust the duty ratio of the braking unit. The larger the value of this parameter is, the better the braking result will be. However, too larger value causes great fluctuation of the AC drive bus voltage during the braking process.

## Group P2: Motor Parameters

|       |                              |  |                 |
|-------|------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| P2.00 | Motor type selection         | Default  | 0               |
|       | Setting Range                | 0: Common asynchronous motor<br>1: Variable frequency asynchronous motor |                 |
| P2.01 | Rated motor power            | Default  | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                | 0.1kW-450kW  |                 |
| P2.02 | Rated motor voltage          | Default  | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                | 1V~2000V   |                 |
| P2.03 | Rated motor current          | Default  | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                | 0.01A-655.35A ( $\leq 55\text{kW}$ )<br>0.1A-6553.5A ( $> 55\text{kW}$ ) |                 |
| P2.04 | Rated motor frequency        | Default  | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                | 0.01Hz~Maximum frequency   |                 |
| P2.05 | Rated motor rotational speed | Default  | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                | 1rpm~65535rpm  |                 |

The above function codes are the parameters on the motor nameplate. No matter whether V/F control or vector control is used, the relevant parameters need to be set accurately according to the motor nameplate.

In order to obtain better V/F or vector control performance, motor parameter self-learning is required, and the accuracy of the learning results is closely related to the correct setting of the motor nameplate parameters.

|       |   |                                 |                 |
|-------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| P2.06 | Stator resistance<br>(asynchronous motor)           | Default                         | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                                       | 0.001 $\Omega$ ~30.000 $\Omega$ |                 |
| P2.07 | Rotor resistance<br>(asynchronous motor)            | Default                         | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                                       | 0.001 $\Omega$ ~65.535 $\Omega$ |                 |
| P2.08 | Leakage inductive reactance<br>(asynchronous motor) | Default                         | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                                       | 0.01mH~655.35mH                 |                 |



|       |  |                |                 |
|-------|--|----------------|-----------------|
| P2.09 | Mutual inductive reactance<br>(asynchronous motor) | Default        | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                                      | 0.1mH~6553.5mH |                 |
| P2.10 | No-load current<br>(asynchronous motor)            | Default        | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                                      | 0.01A~P2.03    |                 |

#### P2.11-2.36 Reserved

P2.06~ P2.10 parameters are ordinary unavailable on the motor's nameplate and are obtained by means of inverter's auto-tuning .Asynchronous motor's stationary auto-tuning can obtain only P2.06 to P2.08 three parameters .Asynchronous motor's dynamic auto-tuning can obtain besides all the parameters in P2.06 to P2.10,and can also obtain current loop PI parameters, etc..

Each time "Rated motor power" (P2.01) or "Rated motor voltage" (P2.02) is changed, the AC drive automatically restores values of P2.06 to P2.10 to the parameter setting for the common standard Y series asynchronous motor.

If it is impossible to perform asynchronous motor's stationary auto-tuning manually input the values of these parameters according to data provided by the motor manufacturer.

#### P2.11-P2.36 Reserved

|       |                       |   |   |   |
|-------|-----------------------|---|---|---|
| P2.37 | Auto-tuning selection |   | Default                                 | 0 |
|       | Setting Range         | 0 | No auto-tuning                          |   |
|       |                       | 1 | Asynchronous motor static auto-tuning   |   |
|       |                       | 2 | Asynchronous motor complete auto-tuning |   |

#### 0: No auto-tuning

Auto-tuning is prohibited.

#### 1: Asynchronous motor static auto-tuning

It is applicable to scenarios where complete auto-tuning cannot be performed because the asynchronous motor can't be easily disconnected to the load.

Before performing static auto-tuning, properly set the motor type and motor nameplate parameters of P2.00 to P2.05 first. The AC drive will obtain three parameters of P2.06 to P2.08 by static auto-tuning.Action description: Set this parameter to 1, and press RUN. Then, the AC drive starts static auto-tuning.

#### 2: Asynchronous motor complete auto-tuning

To perform this type of auto-tuning, ensure that the motor is disconnected to the load.During the process of complete auto-

tuning, the AC drive performs static auto-tuning first and then accelerates to 80% of the rated motor frequency within the acceleration time set in P0.08. The AC drive keeps running for a certain period and then decelerates to stop within deceleration time set in P0.09. Set this parameter to 2, and press RUN. Then, the AC drive starts complete auto-tuning.

**Note:** When selecting the vector control mode, the nameplate parameters of the motor must be set correctly and the motor parameters self-learning must be performed. Only accurate motor parameters can give full play to the advantages of vector control.

### Group P3: Vector Control Parameters

P3 group function code applies only to the vector control, control of V/F is invalid.

|       |                                |                                |         |
|-------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|
| P3.00 | Speed loop proportional gain 1 | Default                        | 30      |
|       | Setting Range                  | 1~100                          |         |
| P3.01 | Speed loop integral time 1     | Default                        | 0.50s   |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.01s~10.00s                   |         |
| P3.02 | Switchover frequency 1         | Default                        | 5.00Hz  |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.00~P3.05                     |         |
| P3.03 | Speed loop proportional gain 2 | Default                        | 20      |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0~100                          |         |
| P3.04 | Speed loop integral time 2     | Default                        | 1.00s   |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.01s~10.00s                   |         |
| P3.05 | Switchover frequency 2         | Default                        | 10.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                  | P3.02~maximum output frequency |         |

Speed loop PI parameters vary with running frequencies of the AC drive.

If the running frequency is less than "Switchover frequency 1" (P3.02), the speed loop PI parameters are P3.00 and P3.01.

If the running frequency is greater than "Switchover frequency 2" (P3.05), the speed loop PI parameters are P3.03 and P3.04.

The speed loop PI parameter between switching frequency 1 and switching frequency 2 is a linear switching of two sets of PI parameters, as shown in Figure 4-4

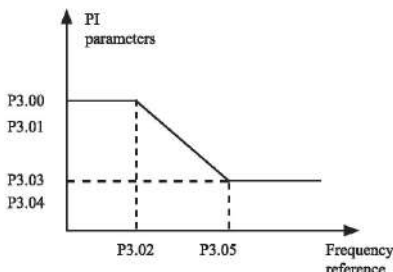


Figure 4-4 PI parameters

The speed dynamic response characteristics in vector control can be adjusted by setting the proportional gain and integral time of the speed regulator.

Increasing the proportional gain and reducing the integral time can speed up the dynamic response of the speed loop. However, if the proportional gain is too large or the integral time is too small, the system may oscillate.

The recommended adjustment method is as follows: If the factory setting cannot meet the requirements, make proper adjustment. Increase the proportional gain first to ensure that the system does not oscillate, and then reduce the integral time to ensure that the system has quick response and small overshoot. Note: Improper PI parameter setting may cause too large speed overshoot, and overvoltage fault may even occur when the overshoot drops.

|       |                          |          |      |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|------|
| P3.06 | Vector control slip gain | Default  | 100% |
|       | Setting Range            | 50%~200% |      |

For SFVC, it is used to adjust speed stability accuracy of the motor. When the motor with load runs at a very low speed, increase the value of this parameter; when the motor with load runs at a very large speed, decrease the value of this parameter.

|       |                                    |               |        |
|-------|------------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| P3.07 | Time constant of speed loop filter | Default       | 0.000s |
|       | Setting Range                      | 0.000s~0.100s |        |

In the vector control mode, the output of the speed loop regulator is torque current reference. This parameter is used to filter the torque references. It need not be adjusted generally and can be increased in the case of large speed fluctuation. In the case of

motor oscillation, decrease the value of this parameter properly. If the value of this parameter is small, the output torque of the AC drive may fluctuate greatly, but the response is quick.

|       |                                     |         |    |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---------|----|
| P3.08 | Vector control over-excitation gain | Default | 64 |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0~200   |    |

During deceleration of the AC drive, over-excitation control can restrain rise of the bus voltage to avoid the overvoltage fault. The larger the over-excitation gain is, the better the restraining effect is. Increase the over-excitation gain if the AC drive is liable to overvoltage error during deceleration. Too large over-excitation gain, however, may lead to an increase in output current. Therefore, set this parameter to a proper value in actual applications.

Set the over-excitation gain to 0 in applications of small inertia (the bus voltage will not rise during deceleration) or where there is a braking resistor.

|       |   |             |                       |        |
|-------|---|-------------|-----------------------|--------|
| P3.09 | Torque upper limit source in speed control mode             |             | Default               | 0      |
|       | Setting Range   | 0           | P3.10                 |        |
|       |   | 1           | FIV                   |        |
|       |   | 2           | FIC                   |        |
|       |   | 3           | Reserved              |        |
|       |   | 4           | Pulse setting         |        |
|       |   | 5           | Communication setting |        |
| P3.10 | digital setting of torque upper limit in speed control mode |             | Default               | 150.0% |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0%~200.0% |                       |        |

In the speed control mode, the maximum output torque of the AC drive is restricted by P3.09. If the torque upper limit is analog, pulse or communication setting, 100% of the setting corresponds to the value of P3.10, and 100% of the value of P3.10 corresponds to the AC drive rated torque.

|       |   |         |      |
|-------|---|---------|------|
| P3.13 | Excitation adjustment proportional gain | Default | 2000 |
|       | Setting Range                           | 0~20000 |      |
| P3.14 | Excitation adjustment integral gain     | Default | 1300 |
|       | Setting Range                           | 0~20000 |      |

|       |                                     |           |      |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-----------|------|
| P3.15 | Torque adjustment proportional gain | Default   | 2000 |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0~20000   |      |
| P3.16 | Torque adjustment integral gain     | Default   | 1300 |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0~20000   |      |
| P3.17 | Speed loop integral property type   | Default   | 0    |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0 Invalid |      |
|       |                                     | 1 Valid   |      |

These are current loop PI parameters for vector control. These parameters are automatically obtained through "Asynchronous motor complete auto-tuning", and commonly need not be modified. The dimension of the current loop integral regulator is integral gain rather than integral time.

Note that too large current loop PI gain may lead to oscillation of the entire control loop. Therefore, when current oscillation or torque fluctuation is great, manually decrease the proportional gain or integral gain here.

P3.18-P3.22 Reserved

### Group P4: V/F Control Parameters

This group of function codes is only valid for V/F control, not for vector control.

The V/F control mode is applicable to low load applications (fan or pump) or applications where one AC drive operates multiple motors or there is a large difference between the AC drive power and the motor power.

|       |                   |         |                         |
|-------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| P4.00 | V/F curve setting | Default | 0                       |
|       | Setting Range     | 0       | Linear V/F              |
|       |                   | 1       | Multi-point V/F         |
|       |                   | 2       | Square V/F              |
|       |                   | 3       | 1.2-power V/F           |
|       |                   | 4       | 1.4-power V/F           |
|       |                   | 6       | 1.6-power V/F           |
|       |                   | 8       | 1.8-power V/F           |
|       |                   | 9       | Reserved                |
|       |                   | 10      | V/F complete separation |
|       |                   | 11      | V/F half separation     |

0: Linear V/F

It is applicable to common constant torque load.

1: Multi-point V/F

It is applicable to special load such as dehydrator and centrifuge. Any such V/F curve can be obtained by setting parameters of P4.03 to P4.08.

2: Square V/F

It is applicable to centrifugal loads such as fan and pump.

3 to 8: V/F curve between linear V/F and square V/F

10: V/F complete separation mode

In this mode, the output frequency and output voltage of the AC drive are independent. The output frequency is determined by the frequency source, and the output voltage is determined by "Voltage source for V/F separation" (P4.13).

It is applicable to induction heating, inverse power supply and torque motor control.

11: V/F half separation mode

In this mode, V and F are proportional and the proportional relationship can be set in P4.13. The relationship between V and F is also related to the rated motor voltage and rated motor frequency in Group P2.

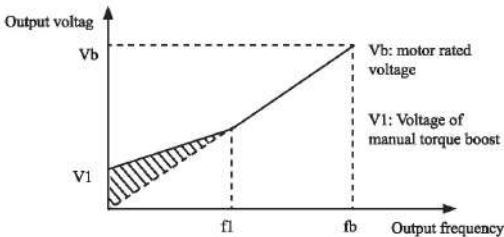
Assume that the voltage source input is X (0 to 100%), the relationship between V and F is:  $V/F = 2 * X * (\text{Rated motor voltage}) / (\text{Rated motor frequency})$

|       |                                   |                                 |                 |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| P4.01 | Torque boost                      | Default                         | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                     | 0.0%~30%                        |                 |
| P4.02 | Cut-off frequency of torque boost | Default                         | 50.00Hz         |
|       | Setting Range                     | 0.00Hz~maximum output frequency |                 |

To compensate the low frequency torque characteristics of V/F control, you can boost the output voltage of the AC drive at low frequency by modifying P4.01. If the torque boost is set to too large, the motor may overheat, and the AC drive may suffer over current. If the load is large and the motor startup torque is insufficient, increase the value of P4.01. If the load is small, decrease the value of P4.01. If it is set to 0.0, the AC drive performs automatic torque boost. In this case, the AC drive automatically calculates the torque boost value based on motor parameters including the stator resistance.

P4.02 specifies the frequency under which torque boost is valid. Torque boost becomes invalid when this frequency is exceeded, as

shown in the following figure.



V1: Manual torque boost voltage    Vb Maximum output voltage

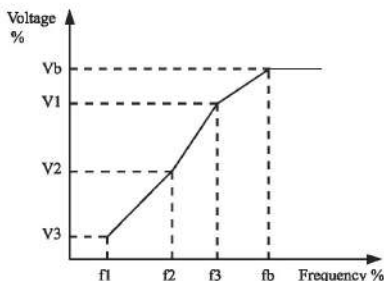
f1: Cutoff frequency of manual torque boost

fb: Rated running frequency

Figure 4-5 Manual torque boost

|       |                                  |                                     |        |
|-------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| P4.03 | Multi-point V/F frequency 1 (F1) | Default                             | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.00Hz~P4.05                        |        |
| P4.04 | Multi-point V/F voltage 1 (V1)   | Default                             | 0.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~100.0%                         |        |
| P4.05 | Multi-point V/F frequency 2 (F2) | Default                             | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                    | P4.03~P4.07                         |        |
| P4.06 | Multi-point V/F voltage 2 (V2)   | Default                             | 0      |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~100.0%                         |        |
| P4.07 | Multi-point V/F frequency 3 (F3) | Default                             | 0      |
|       | Setting Range                    | P4.05~rated motor frequency (P2.04) |        |
| P4.08 | Multi-point V/F voltage 3 (V3)   | Default                             | 0.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~100.0%                         |        |

These six parameters are used to define the multi-point V/F curve. The multi-point V/F curve is set based on the motor's load characteristic. The relationship between voltages and frequencies must meet:  $V1 < V2 < V3$ ,  $F1 < F2 < F3$ . At low frequency, higher voltage may cause overheat or even burnt out of the motor and overcurrent stall or overcurrent protection of the AC drive.



V1-V3: multi-spot V/F 1-3 stage voltage percentage

F1-F3: multi-spot V/F 1-3 stage frequency percentage

Vb: Rated motor voltage

Fb: Rated motor running frequency

Figure 4-6 Setting of multi-point V/F curve

|       |                            |           |      |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------|------|
| P4.09 | V/F slip compensation gain | Default   | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range              | 0%~200.0% |      |

It can compensate the rotational speed slip of the asynchronous motor when the load of the motor increases, stabilizing the motor speed in case of load changes.

If this parameter is set to 100%, it indicates that the compensation when the motor bears rated load is the rated motor slip. The rated motor slip is automatically obtained by the AC drive through calculation based on the rated motor frequency and rated motor rotational speed in group F1.

When adjust the V/F slip compensation gain, Generally, At rated load, if the motor rotational speed is different from the target speed, slightly adjust this Parameter.

|       |                          |         |    |
|-------|--------------------------|---------|----|
| P4.10 | V/F over-excitation gain | Default | 64 |
|       | Setting Range            | 0~200   |    |

During deceleration of the AC drive, over-excitation can restrain rise of the bus voltage, to prevent the overvoltage fault. The larger the over-excitation is, the better the restraining result is.

Increase the over-excitation gain if the AC drive is liable to overvoltage error during deceleration. However, too large over-excitation gain may lead to an increase in the output current.



Set this parameter to a proper value in actual applications.

Set the over-excitation gain to 0 in the applications where the inertia is small and the bus voltage will not rise during motor deceleration or where there is a braking resistor.

|       |                                  |         |                 |
|-------|----------------------------------|---------|-----------------|
| P4.11 | V/F oscillation suppression gain | Default | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0~100   |                 |

Set this parameter to a value as small as possible in the prerequisite of efficient oscillation suppression to avoid influence on V/F control. Set this parameter to 0 if the motor has no oscillation. Increase the value properly only when the motor has obvious oscillation. The larger the value is, the more obvious the oscillation suppression result will be.

When the oscillation suppression function is enabled, the rated motor current and no-load current must be correct. Otherwise, the V/F oscillation suppression effect will not be satisfactory.

|  |  |   |                         |    |
|--|--|---|-------------------------|----|
| P4.13  | Voltage source for V/F separation          |   | Default                 | 0  |
|  | Setting Range                              | 0 | digital setting (P4.14) |    |
|  |  | 1 | FIV                     |    |
|  |  | 2 | FIC                     |    |
|  |  | 3 | Reserved                |    |
|  |  | 4 | Pulse setting(S3)       |    |
|  |  | 5 | Multi-reference         |    |
|  |  | 6 | Simple PLC              |    |
|  |  | 7 | PID                     |    |
|  |  | 8 | Communication setting   |    |
| 100.0% corresponds to the rated motor voltage(P2.02) |  |   |                         |    |
| P4.14  | Voltage digital setting for V/F separation |   | Default                 | 0V |
|  | Setting Range                              |   | 0V~rated motor voltage  |    |

V/F separation is generally applicable to the occasions, such as induction heating, inverse power supply and motor torque control.

If V/F separated control is enabled, the output voltage can be set by function code P4.14 or by means of analog, multi-reference, simple PLC, PID or communication. If you set the output voltage by means of non-digital setting, 100% of the setting corresponds to the rated motor voltage. If a negative percentage is set, its absolute value is used as the effective value.

# 0: digital setting (P4.14)

The output voltage is set directly by P4.14.

## 1:FIV;2:FIC

The voltage is determined by the analog input terminals.

## 3: Reserved

## 4: Pulse setting(S3)

The output voltage is set by pulses of the terminal S3.

Pulse setting specification: voltage range 0-5 V, frequency range 0-100 kHz

5: When the multi-segment command voltage source is multi-segment command, it is necessary to set the parameters of Group P5 and Group PC to determine the corresponding relationship between the given signal and the given voltage.

## 6: Simple PLC

If the voltage source is simple PLC mode, parameters in group FC must be set to determine the setting output voltage.

## 7: PID

The output voltage generates based on PID closed loop. For details, see the descriptions of PID in group PA.

## 8: Communication given

Refers to the voltage is given by the host computer through communication. When the above voltage source is selected from 1 to 8, 0 to 100% corresponds to the output voltage of 0V to the rated voltage of the motor.

|       |                                     |              |      |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------|------|
| P4.15 | Voltage rise time of V/F separation | Default      | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0.0s~1000.0s |      |

V/F separation rise time refers to the time required for the output voltage to change from 0V to the rated voltage of the motor. As shown in Figure 4-7:

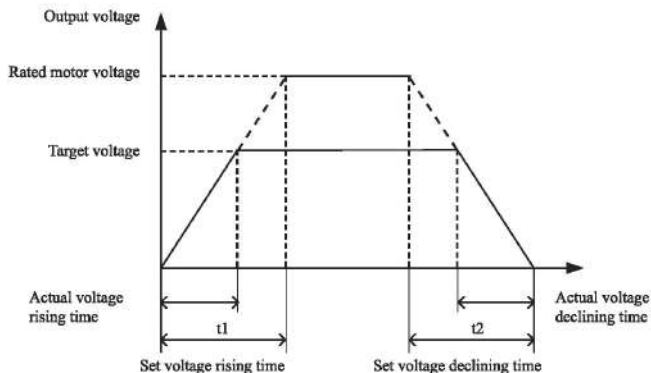


Figure 4-7 Voltage of V/F separation

## Group P5: Input Terminals

NZ2000 series inverter with 6 multi-function digital inputs (S3 can be used as a high-speed pulse input terminal), two analog input terminals.

|       |                        |         |                     |
|-------|------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| P5.00 | FWD function selection | Default | 1 Forward RUN (FWD) |
| P5.01 | REV function selection | Default | 2 Reverse RUN (REV) |
| P5.02 | S1 function selection  | Default | 9 (Fault reset)     |
| P5.03 | S2 function selection  | Default | 12 (multi-speed 1)  |
| P5.04 | S3 function selection  | Default | 13 (multi-speed 2)  |
| P5.05 | S4 function selection  | Default | 0                   |

The following table lists the functions available for the multi-function input terminals.

Can choose the functions in the table as follows:

| Value | Function           | Description  |
|-------|--------------------|--|
| 0     | No function        | Set 0 for reserved terminals to avoid malfunction.   |
| 1     | Forward RUN (FWD)  | The external terminal is used to control forward or reverse RUN of the AC drive.   |
| 2     | Reverse RUN (REV)  |  |
| 3     | Three-line control | The terminal determines three-line control of the AC drive. For details, see the description of P5.11.   |
| 4     | Forward JOG (FJOG) | FJOG indicates forward JOG running, while RJOG indicates reverse JOG running. The JOG frequency, acceleration time and deceleration time are described respectively in P8.00, P8.01 and P8.02. |
| 5     | Reverse JOG (RJOG) |  |

| Value | Function   | Description  |
|-------|--|--|
| 6     | Terminal UP  | If the frequency is determined by external terminals, the terminals with the two functions are used as increment and decrement commands for frequency modification. When the frequency source is digital setting, they are used to adjust the frequency.                                     |
| 7     | Terminal DOWN  |  |
| 8     | Coast to stop  | The AC drive blocks its output, the motor coasts to rest and is not controlled by the AC drive. It is the same as coast to stop described in P1.10.  |
| 9     | Fault reset (RESET)                                      | The terminal is used for fault reset function, the same as the function of RESET key on the operation panel. Remote fault reset can be implemented by this function.   |
| 10    | RUN pause  | The AC drive decelerates to stop, but the running parameters are all memorized, such as PLC, swing frequency and PID parameters. After this function is disabled, the AC drive resumes its status before stopping.   |
| 11    | Normally open (NO) input of external fault               | If this terminal becomes ON, the AC drive reports EF and performs the fault protection action. For more details, see the description of P9.47.   |
| 12    | Multi-reference terminal 1                               | The setting of 16 speeds or 16 other references can be implemented through combinations of 16 states of these four terminals. Refer to table 1 for more details.   |
| 13    | Multi-reference terminal 2                               |  |
| 14    | Multi-reference terminal 3                               |  |
| 15    | Multi-reference terminal 4                               |  |
| 16    | Terminal 1 for acceleration/ deceleration time selection | Totally four groups of acceleration/deceleration time can be selected through combinations of two states of these two terminals. Refer to table 2 for more details.  |
| 17    | Terminal 2 for acceleration/ deceleration time selection |  |
| 18    | Frequency source switchover                              | The terminal is used to switch and choose different frequency source. Choose function code P0.03 setting according to the frequency source .when set two kinds of frequency source switching as frequency source.the terminal is used to realize switching between the two frequency source. |

| Value | Function  | Description  |
|-------|---|--|
| 19    | UP and DOWN setting clear (terminal, operation panel) | If the frequency source is digital setting, the terminal can clear the frequency value changed by terminal UP/DOWN or keypad UP/DOWN, returning the set frequency to the value of P0.10.   |
| 20    | Command source switchover terminal                    | If the command source is set to terminal control (P0.02 = 1), this terminal is used to perform switchover between terminal control and keypad control.<br>If the command source is set to communication control (P0.02 = 2), this terminal is used to perform switchover between communication control and keypad control. |
| 21    | Acceleration/Deceleration prohibited                  | It enables the AC drive to maintain the current frequency output without being affected by external signals (except the STOP command).   |
| 22    | PID pause   | PID is invalid temporarily. The AC drive maintains the current frequency output without supporting PID adjustment of frequency source.   |
| 23    | PLC status reset                                      | The terminal is used to restore the original status of PLC control for the AC drive when PLC control is started again after a pause.   |
| 24    | Swing pause   | The AC drive outputs the central frequency, and the swing frequency function pauses.   |
| 25    | Counter input   | This terminal is used to count pulses.   |
| 26    | Counter reset   | This terminal is used to clear the counter status.   |
| 27    | Length count input                                    | This terminal is used to count the length.   |
| 28    | Length reset  | This terminal is used to clear the length.   |
| 29    | Torque control prohibited                             | The AC drive is prohibited from torque control and enters the speed control mode.  |
| 30    | Pulse input (enabled only for S3)                     | S3 is used for pulse input.  |
| 31    | Reserved  | Reserved   |
| 32    | Immediate DC braking                                  | After this terminal becomes ON, the AC drive directly switches over to the DC braking state.   |
| 33    | Normally closed (NC) input of external fault          | After this terminal becomes ON, the AC drive reports EF and stops.   |
| 34    | Frequency modification forbidden                      | If this terminal becomes effective, the AC drive will not respond to any frequency modification until this terminal becomes invalid.   |

| Value | Function   | Description  |
|-------|--|--|
| 35    | Reverse PID action direction   | After this terminal becomes ON, the PID action direction is reversed to the direction set in PA.03.  |
| 36    | External STOP terminal 1   | In operation panel mode, this terminal can be used to stop the AC drive, equivalent to the function of the STOP key on the operation panel.  |
| 37    | Command source switchover terminal 2                                 | It is used to perform switchover between terminal control and communication control. If the command source is terminal control, the system will switch over to communication control after this terminal becomes effective, and vice versa.  |
| 38    | PID integral pause   | After this terminal becomes effective, the integral adjustment function pauses. However, the proportional and differentiation adjustment functions are still valid.  |
| 39    | Switchover between main frequency source X and preset frequency      | After this terminal becomes effective, the frequency source X is replaced by the preset frequency set in P0.10.  |
| 40    | Switchover between auxiliary frequency source Y and preset frequency | After this terminal is effective, the frequency source Y is replaced by the preset frequency set in P010.  |
| 43    | PID parameter switchover   | If the PID parameters switchover performed by means of S terminal (PA. 18 = 1), the PID parameters are PA.05 to PA.07 when the terminal becomes invalid.; the PID parameters PA.15 to PA.17 are used when this terminal becomes effective.   |
| 44    | Reserved   |  |
| 45    | Reserved   |  |
| 46    | Speed control/ Torque control switchover                             | This terminal enables the AC drive to switch over between speed control and torque control. When this terminal becomes invalid, the AC drive runs in the mode set in C0.00(speed/torque control mode). When this terminal becomes effective, the AC drive switches over to another control mode. |

| Value | Function                       | Description   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|
| 47    | Emergency stop                 | When this terminal becomes effective, the AC drive stops within the shortest time. During the stop process, the current remains at the set current upper limit. This function is used to satisfy the requirement of stopping the AC drive in emergency state. |
| 48    | External STOP terminal 2       | In any control mode (operation panel, terminal or communication), it can be used to make the AC drive decelerate to stop. In this case, the deceleration time is deceleration time 4.   |
| 49    | Deceleration DC braking        | When this terminal becomes ON, the AC drive decelerates to the initial frequency of stop DC braking and then switches over to DC braking state.   |
| 50    | Clear the current running time | When this terminal becomes ON, the AC drive's current running time is cleared. This function must be supported by P8.42 and P8.53.  |

Additional table 1 :The descriptions of multi-reference

The four multi-reference terminals have 16 state combinations, corresponding to 16 reference values, as listed in the following table 1.

| K4  | K3  | K2  | K1  | Reference Setting | Corresponding Parameter |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|-------------------------|
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | Reference 0       | PC.00                   |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | ON  | Reference 1       | PC.01                   |
| OFF | OFF | ON  | OFF | Reference 2       | PC.02                   |
| OFF | OFF | ON  | ON  | Reference 3       | PC.03                   |
| OFF | ON  | OFF | OFF | Reference 4       | PC.04                   |
| OFF | ON  | OFF | ON  | Reference 5       | PC.05                   |
| OFF | ON  | ON  | OFF | Reference 6       | PC.06                   |
| OFF | ON  | ON  | ON  | Reference 7       | PC.07                   |
| ON  | OFF | OFF | OFF | Reference 8       | PC.08                   |
| ON  | OFF | OFF | ON  | Reference 9       | PC.09                   |
| ON  | OFF | ON  | OFF | Reference 10      | PC.10                   |
| ON  | OFF | ON  | ON  | Reference 11      | PC.11                   |
| ON  | ON  | OFF | OFF | Reference 12      | PC.12                   |
| ON  | ON  | OFF | ON  | Reference 13      | PC.13                   |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | OFF | Reference 14      | PC.14                   |
| ON  | ON  | ON  | ON  | Reference 15      | PC.15                   |

If the frequency source is multi-reference, the value 100% of PC.00 to PC.15 corresponds to the maximum frequency of P012.

Besides the multi-speed function, the multi-reference can be

also used as the PID setting source or the voltage source for V/F separation, satisfying the requirement on switchover of different setting values.

Additional table 2: Terminal function descriptions of acceleration/deceleration time selection

| Terminal2 | Terminal1 | Acceleration/<br>Deceleration Time<br>Selection | Corresponding<br>Parameters |
|-----------|-----------|---|-----------------------------|
| OFF       | OFF       | Acceleration/<br>Deceleration time 1            | P0.08, P0.09                |
| OFF       | ON        | Acceleration/<br>Deceleration time 2            | P8.03, P8.04                |
| ON        | OFF       | Acceleration/<br>Deceleration time 3            | P8.05, P8.06                |
| ON        | ON        | Acceleration/<br>Deceleration time 4            | P8.07, P8.08                |

|       |                        |               |        |
|-------|------------------------|---------------|--------|
| P5.10 | S terminal filter time | Default       | 0.010s |
|       | Setting Range          | 0.000s~1.000s |        |

It is used to set the software filter time of S terminal status. If S terminals are liable to interference and may cause malfunction, increase the value of this parameter to enhance the anti-interference capability. However, increase of S filter time will reduce the response of S terminals.

|       |                       |   |                   |   |
|-------|-----------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| P5.11 | Terminal command mode |   | Default           | 0 |
|       | Setting Range         | 0 | Two-line mode 1   |   |
|       |                       | 1 | Two-line mode 2   |   |
|       |                       | 2 | Three-line mode 1 |   |
|       |                       | 3 | Three-line mode 2 |   |

This parameter defines the external terminal, control four different inverter running ways.

O:Two-line mode 1: this pattern is the most commonly used two line mode. Forward and reverse operation of the motor is determined by terminal Sx, Sy. The parameters are set as below:

| Terminal | Set value | Function Description |
|----------|-----------|----------------------|
| Sx       | 1         | Forward RUN (FWD)    |
| Sy       | 2         | Reverse RUN (REV)    |

Among them, Sx, Sy is S1 - S4, FWD, REV multi-function input terminals, low level effectively.



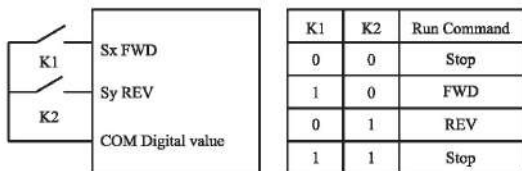


Figure 4-8 Setting of two-line mode 1

1: Two-line mode 2: use this pattern when Sx terminal functions for operation can make terminal, and Sy terminal function determined to run.

The parameters are set as below:

| Terminal | Set value | Function Description |
|----------|-----------|----------------------|
| Sx       | 1         | Forward RUN (FWD)    |
| Sy       | 2         | Reverse RUN (REV)    |

Among them, Sx, Sy is S1 ~ S4, FWD, REV multi-function input terminals, low level effectively.

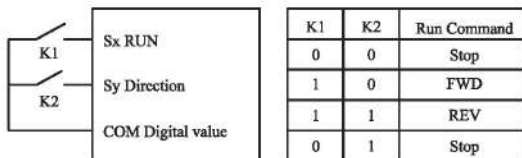


Figure 4-9 Setting of two-line mode 2

2: Three-line mode 1

In this mode, Sn is RUN enabled terminal, and the direction is respectively decided by Sx and Sy.

The parameters are set as below:

| Terminal | Set value | Function Description |
|----------|-----------|----------------------|
| Sx       | 1         | Forward RUN (FWD)    |
| Sy       | 2         | Reverse RUN (REV)    |
| Sn       | 3         | Three-line control   |

Sn terminal must be closed when it need to run, to realize the forward and reverse control system of the motor by Sx or Sy pulse rising.

When it need to stop, must be done by disconnecting Sn terminal signal. Among them, the Sx, Sy, Sn as S1 - S4, FWD, REV multi-function input terminals. Sx, Sy is the pulse effective, Sn is the low level effective.

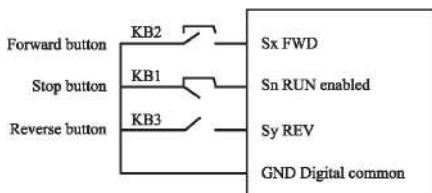


Figure 4-10-1 Setting of three-line mode 1

Among them, KB1: stop button KB2: forward button KB3: Reverse button

### 3: Three-line mode 2

In this mode, Sn is RUN enabled terminal. The RUN command is given by Sx and the direction is decided by Sy.

The parameters are set as below:

| Terminal | Set value | Function Description     |
|----------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Sx       | 1         | Forward RUN enabled(FWD) |
| Sy       | 2         | Reverse RUN (REV)        |
| Sn       | 3         | Three-line control       |

Sn terminals must be closed when there is a need to run, Sn terminals, produced by Sx pulse rising along the motor running signal, the state of the Sy produce motor direction signals.

When there is a need to stop, by disconnecting Sn terminal signal to realize. Among them, the Sx, Sy, Sn is S1 - S4, FWD.REV multi-function input terminals, Sx is the pulse effective, Sy, Sn are the low level effective.

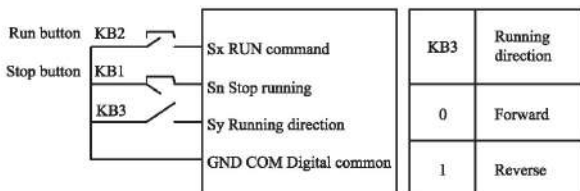


Figure 4-10-2 Setting of three-line mode 2

|       |                                |                     |          |
|-------|--------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| P5.12 | Terminal UP/DOWN changing rate | Default             | 1.00Hz/s |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.01Hz/s~65.535Hz/s |          |

If P0.22 (frequency decimal point) is 2, the setting range is 0.001—65.535 Hz/s.

If P0.22 (frequency decimal point) is 1, the setting range is 0.01-655.35 Hz/s.

|       |   |                 |       |
|-------|---|-----------------|-------|
| P5.13 | FI curve 1 minimum input                          | Default         | 0.00V |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.00V~P5.15     |       |
| P5.14 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 1 minimum input | Default         | 0.0%  |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.00%~100.0% |       |
| P5.15 | FI curve 1 maximum input                          | Default         | 10V   |
|       | Setting Range                                     | P5.13~10.00V    |       |
| P5.16 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 1 maximum input | Default         | 100%  |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.00%~100.0% |       |
| P5.17 | FI curve 1 filter time                            | Default         | 0.10s |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.00s~10.00s    |       |

These parameters are used to define the relationship between the analog input voltage and the corresponding setting. When the analog input voltage exceeds the maximum value (P5.15), the analog voltage maximum value is calculated by “maximum input”. When the analog input voltage is less than the setting minimum input (P5.13), the value set in P5.34 (Setting for FI less than minimum input) is calculated by the minimum input or 0.0%

When the analog input is current input, 20mA current corresponds to 10V voltage. 4mA current corresponds to 2V voltage.

FI input filter time is used to set the software filter time of FI. If the analog input is liable to interference, increase the filter time value of this parameter to stabilize the detected analog input.

However, increase of the FI curve 1 filter time will slow the response

of analog detection. Set this parameter properly based on actual conditions.

In different applications, 100% of analog input corresponds to different nominal values. For details, refer to the description of different applications.

Two typical setting examples are shown in the following figure.

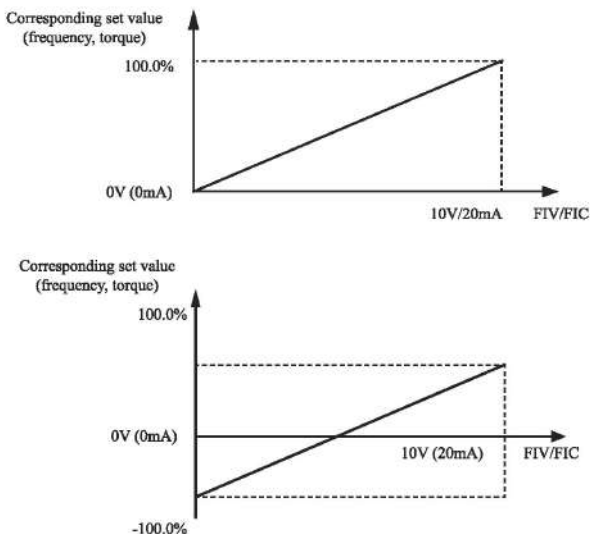


Figure 4-11 Corresponding relationship between analog input and set values

|       |   |                 |         |        |
|-------|---|-----------------|---------|--------|
| P5.18 | FI curve 2 minimum input                          |                 | Default | 0.00V  |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.00V~P5.20     |         |        |
| P5.19 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 2 minimum input |                 | Default | 0.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.00%~100.0% |         |        |
| P5.20 | FI curve 2 maximum input                          |                 | Default | 10.00V |
|       | Setting Range                                     | P5.18~10.00V    |         |        |
| P5.21 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 2 maximum input |                 | Default | 100.0% |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.00%~100.0% |         |        |
| P5.22 | FI curve 2 filter time                            |                 | Default | 0.10s  |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.00s~10.00s    |         |        |

|       |   |                 |        |
|-------|---|-----------------|--------|
| P5.23 | FI curve 3 minimum input                          | Default         | 0.00V  |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.00V~P5.25     |        |
| P5.24 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 3 minimum input | Default         | 0.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.00%~100.0% |        |
| P5.25 | FI curve 3 maximum input                          | Default         | 10.00V |
|       | Setting Range                                     | P5.23~10.00V    |        |
| P5.26 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 3 maximum input | Default         | 100.0% |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.00%~100.0% |        |
| P5.27 | FI curve 3 filter time                            | Default         | 0.10s  |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.00s~10.00s    |        |

The method and functions of setting FI curve 3 are similar to that of setting FI curve 1 function.

|       |  |                 |          |
|-------|--|-----------------|----------|
| P5.28 | PULSE minimum input                          | Default         | 0.00kHz  |
|       | Setting Range                                | 0.00kHz~P5.30   |          |
| P5.29 | Corresponding setting of pulse minimum input | Default         | 0.0%     |
|       | Setting Range                                | -100.00%~100.0% |          |
| P5.30 | PULSE maximum input                          | Default         | 50.00kHz |
|       | Setting Range                                | P5.28~50.00kHz  |          |
| P5.31 | Corresponding setting of pulse maximum input | Default         | 100.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                                | -100.00%~100.0% |          |
| P5.32 | PULSE filter time                            | Default         | 0.10s    |
|       | Setting Range                                | 0.00s~10.00s    |          |

These parameters are used to set the relationship between S3 pulse frequency input and corresponding settings. The pulses can only be input by S3. The method of setting this function is similar to that of setting FI curve 1. Refer to the descriptions of FI curve 1.

|       |                    |                 |  |     |
|-------|--------------------|-----------------|--|-----|
| P5.33 | FI curve selection |                 | Default                                | 321 |
|       | Setting Range      | Unit's digit    | FIV curve selection                    |     |
|       |                    | 1               | Curve 1 (2 points, see P5.13~P5.16)    |     |
|       |                    | 2               | Curve 2 (2 points, see P5.18~P5.21)    |     |
|       |                    | 3               | Curve 3 (2 points, see P5.23~P5.26)    |     |
|       |                    | 4               | Curve 4 (4 points, see C6.00~C6.07)    |     |
|       |                    | 5               | Curve 5 (4 points, see C6.08~C6.15)    |     |
|       |                    | Ten's digit     | FIC curve selection (1~6, same as FIV) |     |
|       |                    | Hundred's digit | Reserved                               |     |

The unit's digit, ten's digit and hundred's digit of this parameter are respectively used to select the corresponding curve of FIV,FIC. Any one curve of the five curves can be selected for 2 analog inputs.

Curve 1, curve 2 and curve 3 are all 2-point curves, need to set in group P5. Curve 4 and curve 5 are both 4-point curves, set in group C6.

The NZ2000 provides two FI terminals as standard.

|       |  |                 |  |     |
|-------|--|-----------------|--|-----|
| P5.34 | Setting for FI less than minimum input |                 | Default  | 000 |
|       | Setting Range                          | Unit's          | Setting for FIV less than minimum input                    |     |
|       |  | 0               | Minimum value  |     |
|       |  | 1               | 0.0%   |     |
|       |  | Ten's digit     | Setting for FIC less than minimum input (0~1, same as FIV) |     |
|       |  | Hundred's digit | Reserved   |     |

This function code is used to determine the corresponding setting when the analog input voltage is less than the minimum value. The unit's digit, ten's digit and hundred's digit of this function code respectively correspond to the setting for FIV,FIC and FIC.

If the value of a certain digit is selected to 0, when analog input voltage is less than the minimum input, the corresponding setting of the minimum input (P5.14, P5.19, P5.24) is used.

If the value of a certain digit is selected to 1, when analog input voltage is less than the minimum input, the corresponding value of this analog input is 0.0%

|       |                |              |         |      |
|-------|----------------|--------------|---------|------|
| P5.35 | FWD delay time |              | Default | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s~3600.0s |         |      |
| P5.36 | REV delay time |              | Default | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s~3600.0s |         |      |

|       |               |              |         |      |
|-------|---------------|--------------|---------|------|
| P5.37 | S1 delay time |              | Default | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range | 0.0s~3600.0s |         |      |

These parameters are used to set the delay time of the AC drive when the status of the terminal changes.

Currently, only FWD,REV and S1 support the delay time function.

|       |                          |                      |                                  |       |
|-------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| P5.38 | S valid mode selection 1 |                      | Default                          | 00000 |
|       | Setting Range            | Unit's digit         | FWD valid mode                   |       |
|       |                          | 0                    | High level valid                 |       |
|       |                          | 1                    | Low level valid                  |       |
|       |                          | Ten's digit          | REV valid mode (0~1,same as FWD) |       |
|       |                          | Hundred's digit      | S1 valid mode (0~1,same as FWD)  |       |
|       |                          | Thousand's digit     | S2 valid mode (0~1,same as FWD)  |       |
|       |                          | Ten thousand's digit | S3 valid mode (0~1,same as FWD)  |       |
| P5.39 | S valid mode selection 2 |                      | Default                          | 00000 |
|       | Setting Range            | Unit's digit         | S4 valid mode                    |       |
|       |                          | 0                    | High level valid                 |       |
|       |                          | 1                    | Low level valid                  |       |

These parameters are used to set digital input terminals' valid mode . The S terminal is valid when being connected with GND, and invalid when being disconnected from GND.

The S terminal is invalid when being connected with GND, and valid when being disconnected from GND.

## Group P6: Output Terminals

The NZ2000 provides 1 multi-function analog output terminal FOV, 1 multi-function relay output terminal and a M01 terminal (used for high-speed pulse output or open-collector switch signal output) as standard.

|       |                          |   |                      |                 |
|-------|--------------------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|
| P6.00 | M01 terminal output mode |   | Default              | 1.switch output |
|       | Setting Range            | 1 | Switch signal output |                 |

|                     |   |  |  |         |   |
|---------------------|---|--|--|---------|---|
| P6.01               | M01 function (open-collector output terminal) |  |  | Default | 0 |
| P6.02               | Relay output function selection(RA-RB-RC)     |  |  | Default | 2 |
| P6.03<br>(optional) | Relay output function selection (TA, TC)      |  |  | Default | 0 |

The above two function codes are used to select the two digital

output functions, and the function description is as follows:

| Value | Function                               | Description  |
|-------|--|--|
| 0     | No output                              | The terminal has no function.  |
| 1     | AC drive running                       | When the AC drive is running and has output frequency (can be zero), the terminal outputs ON.  |
| 2     | Fault output (stop)                    | When the AC drive stops due to a fault, the terminal outputs ON.   |
| 3     | Frequency-level detection FDT1 output  | Refer to the descriptions of P8.19 and P8.20.  |
| 4     | Frequency reached                      | Refer to the descriptions of P8.21.  |
| 5     | Zero-speed running (no output at stop) | If the AC drive runs with the output frequency of 0, the terminal outputs ON. If the AC drive is in the stop state, the terminal outputs OFF.  |
| 6     | Motor overload pre-warning             | The AC drive judges whether the motor load exceeds the overload pre-warning threshold before performing the protection action. If the pre-warning threshold is exceeded, the terminal outputs ON. For motor overload parameters, see the descriptions of P9.00 to P9.02. |
| 7     | AC drive overload pre-warning          | The terminal outputs ON 10s before the AC drive overload protection action is performed.   |
| 8     | Set count value reached                | The terminal outputs ON when the count value reaches the value set in Pb.08.   |
| 9     | Designated count value reached         | The terminal outputs ON when the count value reaches the value set in Pb.09. For the counting function, refer to the function description of Group Pb.   |
| 10    | Length reached                         | The terminal outputs ON when the detected actual length exceeds the value set in Pb.05.  |
| 11    | PLC cycle complete                     | When simple PLC completes one cycle, the terminal outputs a pulse signal with width of 250 ms.   |
| 12    | Accumulative running time reached      | If the accumulative running time of the AC drive exceeds the time set in P8.17, the terminal outputs ON.   |
| 13    | Frequency limited                      | If the set frequency exceeds the frequency upper limit or lower limit and the output frequency of the AC drive reaches the upper limit or lower limit, the terminal outputs ON.  |
| 14    | Torque limited                         | In speed control mode, if the output torque reaches the torque limit, the AC drive enters the stall protection state and meanwhile the terminal outputs ON.  |



| Value | Function  | Description   |
|-------|---|---|
| 15    | Ready for RUN                                     | If the AC drive main circuit and control circuit become stable, and the AC drive detects no fault and is ready for RUN, the terminal outputs ON.                                |
| 16    | FIV>FIC   | When the input of FIV is larger than the input of FIC, the terminal outputs ON.   |
| 17    | Frequency upper limit reached                     | If the running frequency reaches the upper limit, the terminal outputs ON.  |
| 18    | Frequency lower limit reached (no output at stop) | If the running frequency reaches the lower limit, the terminal becomes ON. In the stop state, the terminal outputs OFF.   |
| 19    | Under voltage state output                        | If the AC drive is in under voltage state, the terminal outputs ON.   |
| 20    | Communication setting                             | Refer to the communication protocol.  |
| 21    | Reserved  | Reserved  |
| 22    | Reserved  | Reserved  |
| 23    | Zero-speed running 2 (having output at stop)      | If the output frequency of the AC drive is 0, the terminal becomes ON. In the state of stop, the signal is still ON.  |
| 24    | Accumulative power-on time reached                | If the AC drive accumulative power-on time (P7.13) exceeds the value set in P8.16, the terminal becomes ON.   |
| 25    | Frequency level detection FDT2 output             | Refer to the descriptions of P8.28 and P8.29.   |
| 26    | Frequency 1 reached output                        | Refer to the descriptions of P8.30 and P8.31.   |
| 27    | Frequency 2 reached output                        | Refer to the descriptions of P8.32 and P8.33.   |
| 28    | Current 1 reached output                          | Refer to the descriptions of P8.38 and P8.39.   |
| 29    | Current 2 reached output                          | Refer to the descriptions of P8.40 and P8.41.   |
| 30    | Timing reached output                             | If the timing function (P8.42) is valid, the terminal becomes ON after the current running time of the AC drive reaches the set time.   |
| 31    | FIV input limit exceeded                          | If FIV input is larger than the value of P8.46 (FIV input protection upper limit) or lower than the value of P8.45 (FIV input protection lower limit), the terminal outputs ON. |

| Value | Function  | Description   |
|-------|---|---|
| 32    | Load becoming 0                                       | If the load becomes 0, the terminal outputs ON.   |
| 33    | Reverse running                                       | If the AC drive is in the reverse running state, the terminal outputs ON.   |
| 34    | Zero current state                                    | Refer to the descriptions of P8.28 and P8.29.   |
| 35    | Module temperature reached                            | If the heatsink temperature of the inverter module (P7.07) reaches the set module temperature threshold (P8.47), the terminal outputs ON. |
| 36    | Software current limit exceeded                       | Refer to the descriptions of P8.36 and P8.37.   |
| 37    | Frequency lower limit reached (having output at stop) | If the running frequency reaches the lower limit, the terminal becomes ON. In the stop state, the signal is still ON.                     |
| 38    | Alarm output  | If a fault occurs on the AC drive and the AC drive continues to run, the terminal outputs the alarm signal.                               |
| 39    | Reserved  | Reserved  |
| 40    | Current running time reached                          | If the current running time of AC drive exceeds the value of P8.53, the terminal outputs ON.  |

|       |  |         |   |
|-------|--|---------|---|
| P6.07 | FOV output function selection            | Default | 0 |
| P6.08 | FOC output function selection (optional) |         |   |

The output range of FOV is 0–10 V or 0–20 mA. The relationship between pulse and analog output ranges and corresponding functions is listed in the following table.

| Value | Function          | Range (Corresponding to Pulse or Analog Output Range 0.0%–100.0%) |
|-------|-------------------|---|
| 0     | Running frequency | 0~maximum output frequency  |
| 1     | Set frequency     | 0~maximum output frequency  |
| 2     | Output current    | 0~2 times of rated motor current                                  |
| 3     | Output torque     | 0~2 times of rated motor torque                                   |
| 4     | Output power      | 0~2 times of rated power  |
| 5     | Output voltage    | 0~1.2 times of rated AC drive voltage                             |
| 6     | Pulse input       | 0.01kHz~100.00kHz   |
| 7     | FIV               | 0V~10V  |
| 8     | FIC               | 0V~10V (or 0~20mA)  |
| 9     | Reserved          |   |
| 10    | Length            | 0~maximum set length  |
| 11    | Count value       | 0~maximum count value   |

|       |                             |  |         |       |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|---------|-------|
| 12    | Communication setting       | 0.0%~100.0%  |         |       |
| 13    | Motor rotational speed      | 0-rotational speed corresponding to maximum output frequency |         |       |
| 14    | Output current              | 0.0A~1000.0A   |         |       |
| 15    | Output voltage              | 0.0V~1000.0V   |         |       |
| P6.10 | FOV zero offset coefficient |  | Default | 0.0%  |
|       | Setting Range               | -100.0%~+100.0%  |         |       |
| P6.11 | FOV gain                    |  | Default | 1.00  |
|       | Setting Range               | -10.00~+10.00  |         |       |
| P6.12 | FOC zero offset coefficient |  | Default | 0.00% |
|       | Setting Range               | -100.0%~+100.0%  |         |       |
| P6.13 | FOC gain                    |  | Default | 1.00  |
|       | Setting Range               | -10.00~+10.00  |         |       |

These function codes are used to correct the zero drift of analog output and the output amplitude deviation. They can also be used to define the desired FOV curve.

If "b" represents zero offset, "k" represents gain, "Y" represents actual output, and "X" represents standard output, the actual output is:  $Y = kX + b$ .

Among them the zero offset coefficient 100% of FOV corresponds to 10V (or 20mA). The standard output refers to the value corresponding to the analog output of 0 to 10V (or 0 to 20mA) with no zero offset or gain adjustment.

For example, if the analog output is used as the running frequency, and it is expected that the output 8V when the frequency is 0, and output 3V when the frequency is the maximum frequency, the gain shall be set to -0.50, and the zero offset shall be set to 80%.

|       |                            |              |      |
|-------|----------------------------|--------------|------|
| P6.17 | M01 output delay time      | Default      | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range              | 0.0s~3600.0s |      |
| P6.18 | RA-RB-RC output delay time | Default      | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range              | 0.0s~3600.0s |      |
| P6.19 | TA,TC output delay time    | Default      | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range              | 0.0s~3600.0s |      |

These parameters are used to set the delay time of output terminals M01, relay from status change to actual output.

|       |                                      |              |  |       |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------|--|-------|
| P6.22 | Output terminal valid mode selection |              | Default  | 00000 |
|       | Setting Range                        | Unit's digit | M01 valid status selection                         |       |
|       |                                      | 0            | Positive logic                                     |       |
|       |                                      | 1            | Negative logic                                     |       |
|       |                                      | Ten's digit  | RA-RB-RC valid mode setting (0~1, the same as M01) |       |

It is used to define the logic of output terminals M01 .RA.RB.RC.

0: Positive logic

The digital output terminal is valid when it is connected with corresponding common terminal, and invalid when it is disconnected

1: Negative logic

The digital output terminal is invalid when it is connected with corresponding common terminal, and invalid when it is disconnected

## Group P7: Operation Panel and Display

|       |                                |   |           |       |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|
| P7.00 | Output power correction factor |   | Default   | 100.0 |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0 | 0.0~200.0 |       |

Can correct output power by modifying parameter P7.00, (output power can be viewed through the parameter D0.05)

|       |                            |   |  |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| P7.01 | JOG key function selection |   | Default  | 0 |
|       | Setting Range              | 0 | JOG key invalid  |   |
|       |                            | 1 | Switch between keyboard command channel and remote command channel (terminal command channel or communication command channel) |   |
|       |                            | 2 | Forward and reverse switching  |   |
|       |                            | 3 | Forward jog  |   |
|       |                            | 4 | Reverse jog  |   |
|       |                            | 5 | RUN/STOP is the same button  |   |

The JOG key is a multi-function key, and the function of the JOG key can be set through this function code. This key can be used to switch between stop and run.

0: This key has no function.

1: Switch between keyboard commands and remote operation. Refers to the switch of the command source, that is, the switch between the current command source and keyboard control (local operation). If the current command source is keyboard control, the function of this key is invalid.

2: Forward and reverse switching Use the JOG key to switch the direction of the frequency command. This function is only valid when the command source is the keyboard command channel.

3: Forward rotation jog The forward rotation jog (JOG-FWD) can be realized through the keyboard JOG key.

4: Reverse JOG Realize reverse JOG (JOG-REV) through the keyboard JOG key.

5: P7.01 of the 6-key keyboard is set to 5, and RUN/STOP is the same key.

|       |                         |   |  |   |
|-------|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| P7.02 | STOP/RESET key function |   | Default  | 1 |
|       | Setting Range           | 0 | STOP/RESET key enabled only in operation panel control |   |
|       |                         | 1 | STOP/RESET key enabled in any operation mode           |   |

|       |                                  |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
|       | LED display running parameters 1 | Default   | 1F |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|       |                                  | <table><tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <div><div>Running frequency 1 (Hz)</div><div>Set frequency (Hz)</div><div>Bus voltage (V)</div><div>Output voltage (V)</div><div>Output current (A)</div><div>Output power (kW)</div><div>Output torque (%)</div><div>S input status (V)</div></div> | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |
| 7     | 6                                | 5   | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  |    |   |   |
| P7.03 | Setting Range<br>0000 ~FFFF      | <table><tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td></tr></table> <div><div>MO1 output status</div><div>FIV voltage (V)</div><div>FIC current (mA)</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Count value</div><div>Length value</div><div>Load speed display</div><div>PID setting</div></div>                                | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| 15    | 14                               | 13  | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  |    |   |   |
|       |                                  | <p>If a parameter needs to be displayed during the running,<br/>set the corresponding bit to 1, and set P7.03 to the hexadecimal equivalent of this binary number.</p>  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |

|   |                                  |            |  |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|----------------------------------|------------|--|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | LED display running parameters 2 |            | Default  | 0  |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P7.04   | Setting Range                    | 0000 ~FFFF | <table><tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"></td></tr></table>       |    |    |   |   |   |   |   | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                  |            | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                  |            |  |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                  |            | <table><tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"></td></tr></table> |    |    |   |   |   |   |   | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15  | 14                               | 13         | 12   | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                  |            |  |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a parameter needs to be displayed during the running, set the corresponding bit to 1, and set P7.04 to the hexadecimal equivalent of this binary number. |                                  |            |  |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Run the display parameters, used to set the parameters that can be viewed when the AC drive is in any running state.

There are a maximum of 32 status parameters available for viewing, and the status parameters to be displayed are selected according to the binary digits of the P7.03 and P7.04 parameter values, and the display sequence starts from the lowest bit of P7.03.

|  |                                |            |   |        |    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
|--|--------------------------------|------------|---|--------|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------|--------------------------------|--|---------|--------|---------------|--|---------------|--|
| P7.05  | LED display stop parameters    |            | Default   | 33     |    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
|  | Setting Range                  | 0000 ~FFFF | <table><tr><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>Set frequency (Hz)</div><div>Bus voltage (V)</div><div>S input status</div><div>MO1 output status</div><div>FIV voltage (V)</div><div>FIC current (mA)</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Count value</div></div></td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"><table><tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>Length value</div><div>PLC stage</div><div>Load speed</div><div>PID setting</div><div>PULSE setting</div><div>frequency (kHz)</div><div>PID feedback value</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Reserved</div></div></td></tr></table><p>If a parameter needs to be displayed during the running, set the corresponding bit to 1, and set P7.05 to the hexadecimal equivalent of this binary number.</p></td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">P7.06</td><td colspan="2">Load speed display coefficient</td><td>Default</td><td>1.0000</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Setting Range</td><td colspan="2">0.0001~6.5000</td></tr></table> |        |    |   |   |    |    |    | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4 | 3 | 2  | 1 | 0 | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div>Set frequency (Hz)</div><div>Bus voltage (V)</div><div>S input status</div><div>MO1 output status</div><div>FIV voltage (V)</div><div>FIC current (mA)</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Count value</div></div> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <table><tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>Length value</div><div>PLC stage</div><div>Load speed</div><div>PID setting</div><div>PULSE setting</div><div>frequency (kHz)</div><div>PID feedback value</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Reserved</div></div></td></tr></table> <p>If a parameter needs to be displayed during the running, set the corresponding bit to 1, and set P7.05 to the hexadecimal equivalent of this binary number.</p> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div>Length value</div><div>PLC stage</div><div>Load speed</div><div>PID setting</div><div>PULSE setting</div><div>frequency (kHz)</div><div>PID feedback value</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Reserved</div></div> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | P7.06 | Load speed display coefficient |  | Default | 1.0000 | Setting Range |  | 0.0001~6.5000 |  |
|  |                                |            | 7   | 6      | 5  | 4 | 3 | 2  | 1  | 0  |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
| <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div>Set frequency (Hz)</div><div>Bus voltage (V)</div><div>S input status</div><div>MO1 output status</div><div>FIV voltage (V)</div><div>FIC current (mA)</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Count value</div></div>  |                                |            |   |        |    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
| <table><tr><td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td colspan="8"><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div>Length value</div><div>PLC stage</div><div>Load speed</div><div>PID setting</div><div>PULSE setting</div><div>frequency (kHz)</div><div>PID feedback value</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Reserved</div></div></td></tr></table> <p>If a parameter needs to be displayed during the running, set the corresponding bit to 1, and set P7.05 to the hexadecimal equivalent of this binary number.</p> |                                |            |   |        |    |   |   | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div>Length value</div><div>PLC stage</div><div>Load speed</div><div>PID setting</div><div>PULSE setting</div><div>frequency (kHz)</div><div>PID feedback value</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Reserved</div></div> |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
| 15   | 14                             | 13         | 12  | 11     | 10 | 9 | 8 |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
| <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div><div>Length value</div><div>PLC stage</div><div>Load speed</div><div>PID setting</div><div>PULSE setting</div><div>frequency (kHz)</div><div>PID feedback value</div><div>Reserved</div><div>Reserved</div></div>   |                                |            |   |        |    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
| P7.06  | Load speed display coefficient |            | Default   | 1.0000 |    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |
|  | Setting Range                  |            | 0.0001~6.5000   |        |    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |                                |  |         |        |               |  |               |  |

This parameter is used to adjust the relationship between the output frequency of the AC drive and the load speed. For details, see the description of P7.12.



|       |                                  |               |           |
|-------|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| P7.07 | Heatsink temperature of inverter | Default       | Read-only |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0°C~150.0°C |           |

It is used to display the insulated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) temperature of the inverter module, and the IGBT overheat protection value of the inverter module depends on the model.

|       |                                       |               |           |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| P7.08 | Rectifier module radiator temperature | Default       | Read-only |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0.0°C~150.0°C |           |

It is used to display the temporary software version of the control board.

|       |                           |           |    |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------|----|
| P7.09 | Accumulative running time | Default   | 0h |
|       | Setting Range             | 0h~65535h |    |

It is used to display the accumulative running time of the AC drive. After the accumulative running time reaches the value set in P8.17, the terminal with the digital output function 12 outputs ON.

|       |   |                                   |                  |
|-------|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| P7.10 | reserved  | Default                           |                  |
| P7.11 | Software version                                | Default                           | Read-only        |
|       | Setting Range                                   | Software version of control board |                  |
| P7.12 | Number of decimal places for load speed display | Default                           | 0                |
|       | Setting Range                                   | 0                                 | 0 decimal place  |
|       |   | 1                                 | 1 decimal place  |
|       |   | 2                                 | 2 decimal places |
|       |   | 3                                 | 3 decimal places |

P7.12 is used to set the number of decimal places for load speed display. The following gives an example to explain how to calculate the load speed:

Assume that P7.06 (Load speed display coefficient) is 2.000 and P7.12 is 2 (2 decimal places). When the running frequency of the AC drive is 40.00 Hz, the load speed is  $40.00 \times 2.000 = 80.00$  (display of 2 decimal places).

If the AC drive is in the stop state, the load speed is the speed corresponding to the set frequency, namely, "set load speed". If the set frequency is 50.00 Hz, the load speed in the stop state is  $50.00 \times 2.000 = 100.00$  (display of 2 decimal places).

|       |                            |           |    |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------|----|
| P7.13 | Accumulative power-on time | Default   | 0h |
|       | Setting Range              | 0h~65535h |    |

It is used to display the accumulative power-on time of the AC drive

since the delivery. If the time reaches the set power-on time (P8.17), the terminal with the digital output function 24 outputs ON.

|       |                                |            |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------------|---|
| P7.14 | Accumulative power consumption | Default    | - |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0~65535kWh |   |

It is used to display the accumulative power consumption of the AC drive until now.

## Group P8: Auxiliary Functions

|       |                       |                          |        |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| P8.00 | JOG running frequency | Default                  | 2.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency |        |
| P8.01 | JOG acceleration time | Default                  | 20.0s  |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.0s~6500.0s             |        |
| P8.02 | JOG deceleration time | Default                  | 20.0s  |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.0s~6500.0s             |        |

These parameters are used to define the set frequency and acceleration/deceleration time of the AC drive when jogging. The startup mode is "Direct start" (P1.00 = 0) and the stop mode is "Decelerate to stop" (P1.10 = 0) during jogging.

|       |                     |              |                 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| P8.03 | Acceleration time 2 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0s~6500.0s |                 |
| P8.04 | Deceleration time 2 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0s~6500.0s |                 |
| P8.05 | Acceleration time 3 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0s~6500.0s |                 |
| P8.06 | Deceleration time 3 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0s~6500.0s |                 |
| P8.07 | Acceleration time 4 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0s~6500.0s |                 |
| P8.08 | Deceleration time 4 | Default      | Model dependent |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0s~6500.0s |                 |

The NZ2000 provides a total of four groups of acceleration/deceleration time, that is, the preceding three groups and the group defined by P0.08 and P0.09. Definitions of four groups are completely the same. You can switch over between the four groups of acceleration/deceleration time through different state combinations of S terminals. For more details, see the descriptions of P5.01 to P5.05.

|       |                  |                          |        |
|-------|------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| P8.09 | Jump frequency 1 | Default                  | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range    | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency |        |

|       |                          |                           |        |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| P8.10 | Jump frequency 2         | Default                   | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range            | 0.00 Hz~maximum frequency |        |
| P8.11 | Frequency jump amplitude | Default                   | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range            | 0.00~maximum frequency    |        |

If the set frequency is within the frequency jump range, the actual running frequency is the jump frequency close to the set frequency. Setting the jump frequency helps to avoid the mechanical resonance point of the load.

The NZ2000 supports two jump frequencies. If both are set to 0, the frequency jump function is disabled. The principle of the jump frequencies and jump amplitude is shown in the following figure.

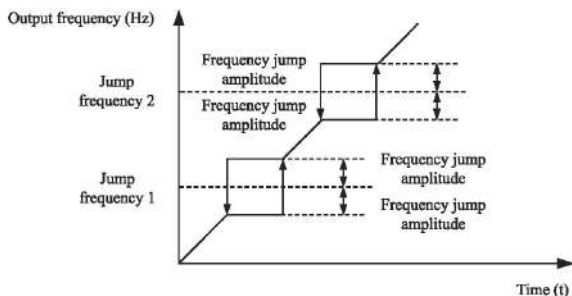


Figure 4-12 Principle of the jump frequencies and jump amplitude

|       |   |               |      |
|-------|---|---------------|------|
| P8.12 | Forward/Reverse rotation dead-zone time | Default       | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range                           | 0.00s~3000.0s |      |

It is used to set the time when the output is 0 Hz at transition of the AC drive forward rotation and reverse rotation, as shown in the following figure.

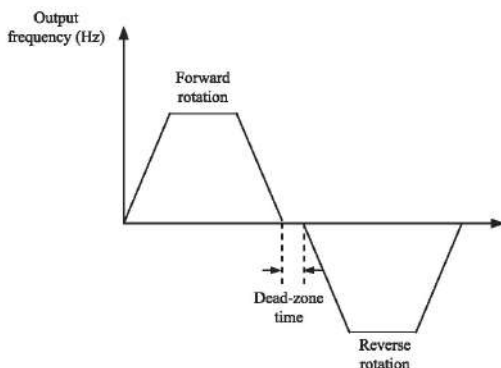


Figure 4-13 Forward/Reverse rotation dead-zone time

|       |                 |   |            |   |
|-------|-----------------|---|------------|---|
| P8.13 | Reverse control |   | Default    | 0 |
|       | Setting Range   | 0 | permitted  |   |
|       |                 | 1 | prohibited |   |

It is used to set whether the AC drive allows reverse rotation. In the applications where reverse rotation is prohibited, set this parameter to 1.

|       |  |   |                              |   |
|-------|--|---|------------------------------|---|
| P8.14 | Running mode when set frequency lower than frequency lower limit |   | Default                      | 0 |
|       | Setting Range  | 0 | Run at frequency lower limit |   |
|       |  | 1 | Stop                         |   |
|       |  | 2 | Run at zero speed            |   |

It is used to set the AC drive running mode when the set frequency is lower than the frequency lower limit. The NZ2000 provides three running modes to satisfy requirements of various applications.

|       |               |                |         |        |
|-------|---------------|----------------|---------|--------|
| P8.15 | Droop control |                | Default | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz |         |        |

This function is used for balancing the workload allocation when multiple motors are used to drive the same load.

Droop control means that as the load increases, the output frequency of the inverter decreases, so that when multiple motors drive the same load, the output frequency of the motor in the load drops more, thereby reducing the load of the motor and realizing the multi-motor. Evenly loaded. This parameter refers to the output frequency drop value when the inverter outputs the rated load.

|       |                                      |           |         |    |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------|----|
| P8.16 | Accumulative power-on time threshold |           | Default | 0h |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0h~65000h |         |    |

If the accumulative power-on time (P7.13) reaches the value set in P8.16 parameter, the corresponding M01 terminal outputs ON(P6.01=24).

|       |                                     |           |         |    |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------|----|
| P8.17 | Accumulative running time threshold |           | Default | 0h |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0h~65000h |         |    |

It is used to set the accumulative running time threshold of the AC drive. If the accumulative running time (P7.09) reaches the value set in this parameter, the corresponding M01 terminal outputs ON(P6.01=40).

|       |                    |   |         |   |
|-------|--------------------|---|---------|---|
| P8.18 | Startup protection |   | Default | 0 |
|       | Setting Range      | 0 | No      |   |
|       |                    | 1 | Yes     |   |

This parameter is used to set whether to enable the safety protection. If it is set to 1, the AC drive does not respond to the running command valid upon AC drive power-on (for example, an input terminal is ON before power-on). The AC drive responds only after the running command is cancelled and becomes valid again.

In addition, if it is set to 1, the AC drive does not respond to the running command valid upon fault reset of the AC drive. The run protection can be disabled only after the running command is cancelled.

In this way, this parameter is set to 1, the motor can be protected from responding to run commands upon power-on or fault reset in unexpected conditions.

|       |                                       |                          |         |         |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|
| P8.19 | Frequency detection value (FDT1)      |                          | Default | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency |         |         |
| P8.20 | Frequency detection hysteresis (FDT1) |                          | Default | 5.0%    |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0.0%~100.0% (FDT1 level) |         |         |

If the running frequency is higher than the value of frequency detection the corresponding M01 terminal becomes ON. If the running frequency is lower than value of P8.19, that the M01 terminal outputs on is cancelled(P6.01=37).

These two parameters are respectively used to set the detection

value of output frequency and hysteresis value upon cancellation of the output. The value of P8.20 is a percentage of the hysteresis frequency to the frequency detection value (P8.19). The FDT function is shown in the following figure.

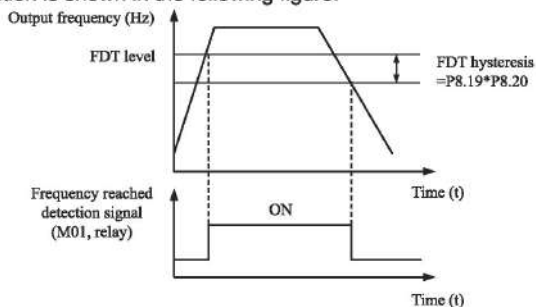


Figure 4-14 FDT level

|       |                                      |                               |      |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| P8.21 | Detection range of frequency reached | Default                       | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.00~100% (maximum frequency) |      |

If the AC drive's running frequency is within the certain range of the set frequency, the corresponding M01 terminal becomes ON(P6.01=3).

This parameter is used to set the range within which the output frequency is detected to reach the set frequency. The value of this parameter is a percentage relative to the maximum frequency. the detection range of frequency reached is shown in the following figure.

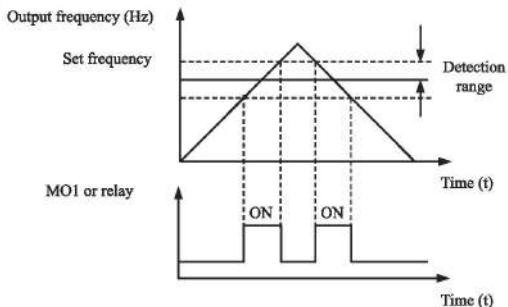


Figure 4-15 Detection range of frequency reached

|       |  |                           |         |   |
|-------|--|---------------------------|---------|---|
| P8.22 | Whether the jump frequency is valid during acceleration and deceleration |                           | Default | 1 |
|       | Setting Range  | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled |         |   |

It is used to set whether the jump frequency is valid during the process of acceleration/deceleration.

When the jump frequency is valid during acceleration/deceleration, and the running frequency is within the frequency jump range, the actual running frequency will jump over the set frequency jump amplitude (rise directly from the lowest jump frequency to the highest jump frequency). The following figure shows the diagram when the jump frequency is valid during acceleration/deceleration.

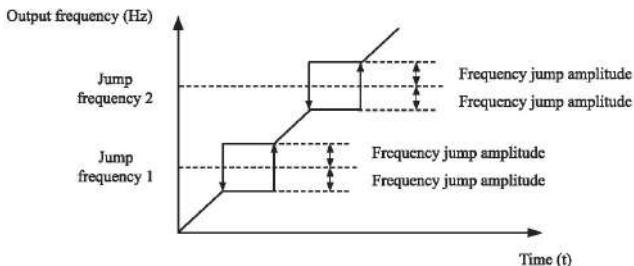


Figure 4-16 Diagram when the jump frequency is valid during the process of acceleration/deceleration

|       |  |                          |         |        |
|-------|--|--------------------------|---------|--------|
| P8.25 | Frequency switchover point between acceleration time 1 and acceleration time 2 |                          | Default | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency |         |        |
| P8.26 | Frequency switchover point between deceleration time 1 and deceleration time 2 |                          | Default | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency |         |        |

This function is valid when the motor selects acceleration/deceleration time that is not performed by means of S terminal's switchover. It is used to select different groups of acceleration/deceleration time based on the running frequency range rather than S terminal during the running process of the AC drive.

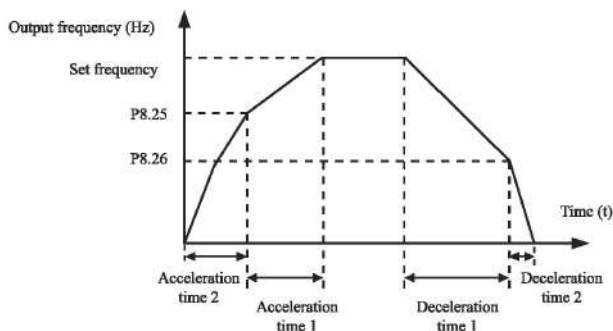


Figure 4-17 Acceleration/deceleration time switchover

During the process of acceleration, if the running frequency is smaller than the value of P8.25, acceleration time 2 is selected. If the running frequency is larger than the value of P8.25, acceleration time 1 is selected.

During the process of deceleration, if the running frequency is larger than the value of P8.26, deceleration time 1 is selected. If the running frequency is smaller than the value of P8.26, deceleration time 2 is selected.

|       |                        |                           |         |   |
|-------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------|---|
| P8.27 | Terminal JOG preferred |                           | Default | 0 |
|       | Setting Range          | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled |         |   |

It is used to set whether terminal JOG is the highest priority.

If terminal JOG is preferred, the AC drive switches to terminal JOG running state when there is a terminal JOG command during the running process of the AC drive.

|       |                                       |                          |         |         |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|
| P8.28 | Frequency detection value (FDT2)      |                          | Default | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency |         |         |
| P8.29 | Frequency detection hysteresis (FDT2) |                          | Default | 5.0%    |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0.0%~100.0% (FDT2 level) |         |         |

The frequency detection function is the same as FDT1 function. For details, refer to the descriptions of P8.19 and P8.20.

|       |  |                            |         |         |
|-------|--|----------------------------|---------|---------|
| P8.30 | Any frequency reaching detection value 1 |                            | Default | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                            | 0.00 Hz~ maximum frequency |         |         |



|       |  |                                 |         |         |
|-------|--|---------------------------------|---------|---------|
| P8.31 | Any frequency reaching detection amplitude 1 |                                 | Default | 0.0%    |
|       | Setting Range                                | 0.0%~100.0% (maximum frequency) |         |         |
| P8.32 | Any frequency reaching detection value 2     |                                 | Default | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                                | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency        |         |         |
| P8.33 | Any frequency reaching detection amplitude 2 |                                 | Default | 0.0%    |
|       | Setting Range                                | 0.0%~100.0% (maximum frequency) |         |         |

If the output frequency of the AC drive is within the positive and negative amplitudes of the any frequency reaching detection value, the corresponding M01 outputs ON(P6.01=26/27).

The NZ2000 provides two groups of any frequency reaching detection parameters, including frequency detection value and detection amplitude, as shown in the following figure.

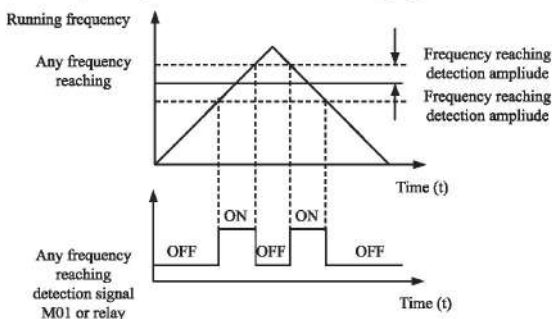


Figure 4-18 Any frequency reaching detection

|       |                                   |                                   |         |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|-------|
| P8.34 | Zero current detection level      |                                   | Default | 5.0%  |
|       | Setting Range                     | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current) |         |       |
| P8.35 | Zero current detection delay time |                                   | Default | 0.10s |
|       | Setting Range                     | 0.01s~600.00s                     |         |       |

If the output current of the AC drive is equal to or less than the zero current detection level and the duration exceeds the zero current detection delay time, the corresponding M01 becomes ON(P6.01=34). The zero current detection is shown in the following

figure.

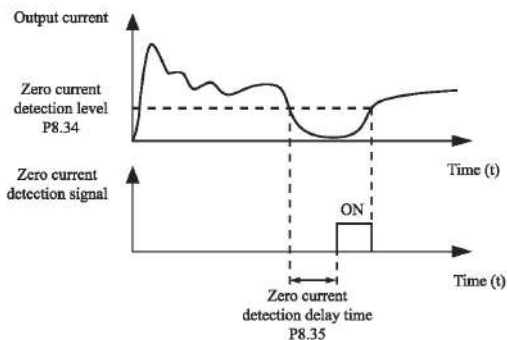


Figure 4-19 Zero current detection

|       |  |  |        |
|-------|--|--|--------|
| P8.36 | Output over current threshold            | Default  | 200.0% |
|       | Setting Range                            | 0.0% (no detection)<br>0.1%~300.0% (rated motor current) |        |
| P8.37 | Output over current detection delay time | Default  | 0.00s  |
|       | Setting Range                            | 0.00s~600.00s  |        |

If the output current of the AC drive is equal to or higher than the over current threshold and the duration exceeds the detection delay time, the corresponding M01 becomes ON(P6.01=36). The output over current detection function is shown in the following figure.

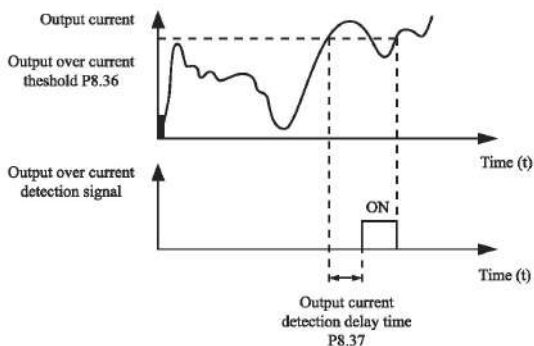


Figure 4-20 Output over current detection

|       |                                  |                                   |        |
|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| P8.38 | Any current reaching 1           | Default                           | 100.0% |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current) |        |
| P8.39 | Any current reaching 1 amplitude | Default                           | 0.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current) |        |
| P8.40 | Any current reaching 2           | Default                           | 100.0% |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current) |        |
| P8.41 | Any current reaching 2 amplitude | Default                           | 0.0%   |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current) |        |

If the output current of the AC drive is within the positive and negative amplitudes of any current reaching detection value, the corresponding M01 becomes ON(P6.01=28/29).

The NZ2000 provides two groups of any current reaching detection parameters, including current detection value and detection amplitudes, as shown in the following figure.

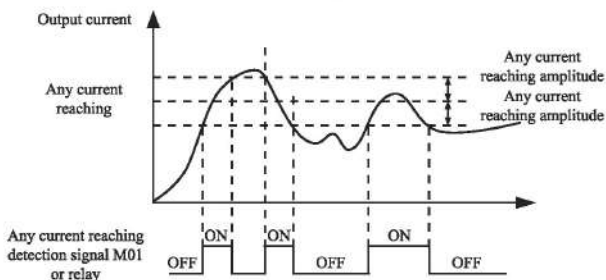


Figure 4-21 Any current reaching detection

|       |                           |  |          |
|-------|---------------------------|--|----------|
| P8.42 | Timing function selection | Default  | 0        |
|       | Setting Range             | 0  | Disabled |
|       |                           | 1  | Enabled  |
| P8.43 | Timing duration selection | Default  | 0        |
|       | Setting Range             | 0  | P8.44    |
|       |                           | 1  | FIV      |
|       |                           | 2  | FIC      |
|       |                           | 3  | Reserved |
|       |                           | 100% of analog input corresponds to the value of P8.44 |          |

|       |                 |                  |        |
|-------|-----------------|------------------|--------|
| P8.44 | Timing duration | Default          | 0.0Min |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0Min~6500.0Min |        |

These parameters are used to implement the AC drive timing function.

If P8.42 is set to 1, the AC drive starts to time at startup. When the set timing duration is reached, the AC drive stops automatically and meanwhile the corresponding M01 outputs ON(P6.01=30).

The AC drive starts timing from 0 each time it starts up and the remaining timing duration can be queried by D0.20. The timing duration is set in P8.43 and P8.44, in the unit of minute.

|       |                               |              |       |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| P8.45 | FIV input voltage lower limit | Default      | 3.10V |
|       | Setting Range                 | 0.00V~P8.46  |       |
| P8.46 | FIV input voltage upper limit | Default      | 6.80V |
|       | Setting Range                 | P8.45~10.00V |       |

When the FIV input is larger than the value of P8.46 or smaller than the value of P8.45, the corresponding M01 becomes ON, indicating that whether FIV input exceeds the limit(P6.01=31).

|       |                    |         |       |
|-------|--------------------|---------|-------|
| P8.47 | Module temperature | Default | 100°C |
|       | Setting Range      | 0~150°C |       |

When the heat sink temperature of the AC drive reaches the value of this parameter, the corresponding M01 becomes ON, indicating that the module temperature reaches the threshold(P6.01=35).

|       |                     |  |   |
|-------|---------------------|--|---|
| P8.48 | Cooling fan control | Default  | 0 |
|       | Setting Range       | 0: Fan working during running<br>1: Fan working continuously |   |

It is used to set the working mode of the cooling fan. If this parameter is set to 0, the fan works when the AC drive is in running state. When the AC drive stops, the cooling fan works if the heat sink temperature is higher than 40°C, and stops working if the heat sink temperature is lower than 40°C.

If this parameter is set to 1, the cooling fan keeps working after power-on.

|       |                   |  |        |
|-------|-------------------|--|--------|
| P8.49 | Wakeup frequency  | Default  | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range     | Dormant frequency (P8.51) ~maximum frequency (P0.12) |        |
| P8.50 | Wakeup delay time | Default  | 0.0s   |
|       | Setting Range     | 0.0s~6500.0s   |        |

|       |                    |                                 |         |        |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------|--------|
| P8.51 | Dormant frequency  |                                 | Default | 0.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range      | 0.00Hz~wakeup frequency (P8.49) |         |        |
| P8.52 | Dormant delay time |                                 | Default | 0.0s   |
|       | Setting Range      | 0.0s~6500.0s                    |         |        |

These parameters are used to implement the dormant and wakeup functions in the water supply application.

When the AC drive is in running state, the AC drive enters the dormant state and stops automatically after the dormant delay time (P8.52) if the set frequency is lower than or equal to the dormant frequency (P8.51).

When the AC drive is in dormant state and the current running command is effective, the AC drives starts up after the wakeup delay time (P8.50) if the set frequency is higher than or equal to the wakeup frequency (P8.49).

Generally, set the wakeup frequency equal to or higher than the dormant frequency. If the wakeup frequency and dormant frequency are set to 0, the dormant and wakeup functions are disabled.

When the dormant function is enabled, if the frequency source is PID, whether PID operation is performed in the dormant state is determined by PA.28. In this case, select PID operation enabled in the stop state (PA.28 = 1).

|       |                              |                  |         |        |
|-------|------------------------------|------------------|---------|--------|
| P8.53 | Current running time reached |                  | Default | 0.0Min |
|       | Setting Range                | 0.0Min~6500.0Min |         |        |

If the current running time reaches the value set in this parameter, the corresponding M01 becomes ON, indicating that the current running time is reached(P6.01=40).

## Group P9: Fault and Protection

|       |                                     |            |          |      |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------------|----------|------|
| P9.00 | Motor overload protection selection |            | Default  | 1    |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0          | Disabled |      |
|       |                                     | 1          | Enabled  |      |
| P9.01 | Motor overload protection gain      |            | Default  | 1.00 |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0.20~10.00 |          |      |

P9.00 = 0

The motor overload protective function is disabled. The motor is exposed to potential damage due to overheating. A thermal relay is

suggested to be installed between the AC drive and the motor.

P9.00 = 1

The AC drive judges whether the motor is overloaded according to the inverse time-lag curve of the motor overload protection.

The inverse time-lag curve of the motor overload protection is:

220% \*P9.01 \*rated motor current (if the load remains at this value for one minute, the AC drive reports motor overload fault), or 150%

\*P9.01 \* rated motor current (if the load remains at this value for 60 minutes, the AC drive reports motor overload fault).

Set P9.01 properly based on the actual overload capacity. If the value of P9.01 is set too large, the damage to the motor may result when the motor overheats but the AC drive does not report the alarm.

|       |                                    |          |     |
|-------|------------------------------------|----------|-----|
| P9.02 | Motor overload warning coefficient | Default  | 80% |
|       | Setting Range                      | 50%~100% |     |

This function is used to give a warning signal to the control system via M01 before motor overload protection. This parameter is used to determine the percentage, at which pre-warning is performed before motor overload. The larger the value is, the less advanced the pre-warning will be.

When the accumulative output current of the AC drive is greater than the value of the overload inverse time-lag curve multiplied by P9.02, the multifunction digital M01 terminal on the AC drive (Motor overload pre-warning) becomes ON.

|       |                                      |                               |      |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| P9.03 | Overvoltage stall gain               | Default                       | 10   |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0 (no stall overvoltage) ~100 |      |
| P9.04 | Overvoltage stall protective voltage | Default                       | 130% |
|       | Setting Range                        | 120%~150% (Three phase)       |      |

When the DC bus voltage exceeds the value of P9.04 (Overvoltage stall protective voltage) during deceleration of the AC drive, the AC drive stops deceleration and keeps the present

running frequency. After the bus voltage declines, the AC drive continues to decelerate. P9.03 (Overvoltage stall gain) is used to adjust the overvoltage suppression capacity of the AC drive. The larger the value is, the greater the overvoltage suppression capacity will be.

In the prerequisite of no overvoltage occurrence, set P9.03 to a

small value.

For small-inertia load, the value should be small. Otherwise, the system dynamic response will be slow. For large-inertia load, the value should be large. Otherwise, the suppression result will be poor and an overvoltage fault may occur. If the overvoltage stall gain is set to 0, the overvoltage stall function is disabled.

|       |                                       |           |      |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------|
| P9.05 | Over current stall gain               | Default   | 20   |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0~100     |      |
| P9.06 | Over current stall protective current | Default   | 150% |
|       | Setting Range                         | 100%~200% |      |

When the output current exceeds the over current stall protective current during acceleration/deceleration of the AC drive, the AC drive stops acceleration/deceleration and keeps the present running frequency. After the output current declines, the AC drive continues to accelerate/decelerate.

P9.05 (Over current stall gain) is used to adjust the over current suppression capacity of the AC drive. The larger the value is, the greater the over current suppression capacity will be. In the prerequisite of no over current occurrence, set P9.05 to a small value.

For small-inertia load, the value should be small. Otherwise, the system dynamic response will be slow. For large-inertia load, the value should be large. Otherwise, the suppression result will be poor and over current fault may occur. If the over current stall gain is set to 0, the over current stall function is disabled.

|       |                                       |   |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|---|
| P9.07 | Short-circuit to ground upon power-on |   | Default  | 1 |
|       | Setting Range                         | 0 | Disabled |   |
|       |                                       | 1 | Enabled  |   |

It is used to determine whether to check the motor is short-circuited to ground at power-on of the AC drive. If this function is enabled, the AC drive's UVW will have voltage output a while after power-on.

|       |                        |         |   |
|-------|------------------------|---------|---|
| P9.09 | Fault auto reset times | Default | 0 |
|       | Setting Range          | 0~20    |   |

It is used to set the times of fault auto resets if this function is used. It is invalid when it is set to 0, and it is valid when it is set to other values. After the value is exceeded, the AC drive will remain in the fault state.

|       |                                    |                          |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| P9.10 | M01 action during fault auto reset | Default                  | 1 |
|       | Setting Range                      | 0:Not action<br>1:Action |   |

If the inverter is set with the fault automatic reset function, during the fault automatic reset period, whether the fault MO1 acts or not can be set through P9.10.

|       |                                   |             |      |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|------|
| P9.11 | Time interval of fault auto reset | Default     | 1.0s |
|       | Setting Range                     | 0.1s~100.0s |      |

It is used to set the waiting time from the alarm of the AC drive to fault auto reset.

#### P9.12 Reserved

NZ2000 inverter does not detect input phase loss function.

|       |  |                             |   |
|-------|--|-----------------------------|---|
| P9.13 | Output phase loss protection selection | Default                     | 1 |
|       | Setting Range                          | 0:Prohibited<br>1:Permitted |   |

It is used to determine whether to perform output phase loss protection.

|       |                         |      |
|-------|-------------------------|------|
| P9.14 | 1st fault type          | 0~99 |
| P9.15 | 2nd fault type          |      |
| P9.16 | 3rd (latest) fault type |      |

It is used to record the types of the most recent three faults of the AC drive. 0 indicates no fault. For possible causes and solution of each fault, refer to Chapter 5.

|       |                            |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---|
| P9.17 | Frequency upon 3rd fault   | It displays the frequency when the latest fault occurs.   |
| P9.18 | Current upon 3rd fault     | It displays the current when the latest fault occurs.     |
| P9.19 | Bus voltage upon 3rd fault | It displays the bus voltage when the latest fault occurs. |



|       |                                       |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| P9.20 | Input terminal status upon 3rd fault  | <p>It displays the status of all input terminals when the latest fault occurs. The sequence is as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>BIT9</td><td>BIT8</td><td>BIT7</td><td>BIT6</td><td>BIT5</td><td>BIT4</td><td>BIT3</td><td>BIT2</td><td>BIT1</td><td>BIT0</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>S4</td><td>S3</td><td>S2</td><td>S1</td><td>REV</td><td>FWD</td></tr></table> <p>If an input terminal is ON, the setting is 1, the OFF is 0, the setting is 0. The value is the equivalent decimal number converted from the S status.</p> | BIT9 | BIT8 | BIT7 | BIT6 | BIT5 | BIT4 | BIT3     | BIT2 | BIT1 | BIT0 |  |  |  |  | S4 | S3 | S2 | S1 | REV | FWD |
| BIT9  | BIT8                                  | BIT7  | BIT6 | BIT5 | BIT4 | BIT3 | BIT2 | BIT1 | BIT0     |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
|       |                                       |   |      | S4   | S3   | S2   | S1   | REV  | FWD      |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.21 | Output terminal status upon 3rd fault | <p>It displays the status of all output terminals when the latest fault occurs. The sequence is as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>BIT3</td><td>BIT2</td><td>BIT1</td><td>BIT0</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td>RA,RB,RC</td><td>YO</td></tr></table> <p>When the input terminal is ON, the corresponding binary bit is 1, and when OFF is 0, all output states are displayed as decimal numbers.</p>   | BIT3 | BIT2 | BIT1 | BIT0 |      |      | RA,RB,RC | YO   |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| BIT3  | BIT2                                  | BIT1  | BIT0 |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
|       |                                       | RA,RB,RC  | YO   |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.22 | AC drive status upon 3rd fault        | Reserved  |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.23 | Power-on time upon 3rd fault          | It displays the present power-on time when the latest fault occurs.   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.24 | Running time upon 3rd fault           | It displays the present running time when the latest fault occurs.  |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.27 | Frequency upon 2nd fault              | Same as P9.17~P9.24   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.28 | Current upon 2nd fault                |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.29 | Bus voltage upon 2nd fault            |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.30 | input terminal status upon 2nd fault  |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.31 | Output terminal status upon 2nd fault |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.32 | AC drive status upon 2nd fault        |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.33 | power-on time upon 2nd fault          |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |
| P9.34 | Running time upon 2nd fault           |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |          |      |      |      |  |  |  |  |    |    |    |    |     |     |

|       |                                       |                     |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| P9.37 | Frequency upon 1st fault              | Same as P9.17~P9.24 |
| P9.38 | Current upon 1st fault                |                     |
| P9.39 | Bus voltage upon 1st fault            |                     |
| P9.40 | input terminal status upon 1st fault  |                     |
| P9.41 | output terminal status upon 1st fault |                     |
| P9.42 | AC drive status 1st fault             |                     |
| P9.43 | power-on time upon 1st fault          |                     |
| P9.44 | Running time upon 1st fault           |                     |

|       |                                     |                      |  |       |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|-------|
| P9.47 | Fault protection action selection 1 |                      | Default  | 00000 |
|       | Setting Range                       | Unit's digit         | Motor overload (OL1)   |       |
|       |                                     | 0                    | Coast to stop  |       |
|       |                                     | 1                    | Stop according to the stop mode  |       |
|       |                                     | 2                    | Continue to run  |       |
|       |                                     | Ten's digit          | Reserved   |       |
|       |                                     | Hundred's digit      | Power output phase loss (LO) (the same as unit's digit)                      |       |
|       |                                     | Thousand's digit     | External equipment fault (EF) (the same as unit's digit)                     |       |
| P9.48 | Fault protection action selection 2 |                      | Default  | 00000 |
|       | Setting Range                       | Unit's digit         | Reserved   |       |
|       |                                     | 0                    | Coast to stop  |       |
|       |                                     | 1                    | Switch over to V/F control, stop according to the stop mode                  |       |
|       |                                     | 2                    | Switch over to V/F control, continue to run                                  |       |
|       |                                     | Ten's digit          | function code read-write abnormal(EEP)                                       |       |
|       |                                     | 0                    | Coast to stop  |       |
|       |                                     | 1                    | Stop according to the stop mode  |       |
|       |                                     | Hundred's digit      | Reserved   |       |
|       |                                     | Thousand's digit     | Reserved   |       |
|       |                                     | Ten thousand's digit | Accumulative running time reached (END1) (the same as unit's digit in P9.47) |       |

|       |                                     |                      |   |       |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---|-------|
| P9.49 | Fault protection action selection 3 |                      | Default   | 00000 |
|       | Setting Range                       | Unit's digit         | reserved  |       |
|       |                                     | Ten's digit          | reserved  |       |
|       |                                     | Hundred's digit      | Accumulative power-on time reached (END2) (the same as unit's digit in P9.47)                       |       |
|       |                                     | Thousand's digit     | Load becoming 0 (LOAD)  |       |
|       |                                     | 0                    | Coast to stop   |       |
|       |                                     | 1                    | Stop according to the stop mode   |       |
|       |                                     | 2                    | Continue to run at 7% of rated motor frequency and resume to the set frequency if the load recovers |       |
|       |                                     | Ten thousand's digit | PID feedback lost during running (PIDE) (the same as unit's digit in P9.47)                         |       |
| P9.50 | Reserved                            |                      |   |       |

If "Coast to stop" is selected, the AC drive displays error code and directly stops.

If "Stop according to the stop mode" is selected, the AC drive displays alarm code and stops according to the stop mode. After stopping, the AC drive displays error code.

If "Continue to run" is selected, the AC drive continues to run and displays alarm code. The running frequency is set in P9.54.

|       |  |              |                                   |        |
|-------|--|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| P9.54 | Continue to run frequency selection in case of failure |              | Default                           | 0      |
|       | Setting Range  | 0            | Current running frequency         |        |
|       |  | 1            | Set frequency                     |        |
|       |  | 2            | Frequency upper limit             |        |
|       |  | 3            | Frequency lower limit             |        |
|       |  | 4            | Backup frequency upon abnormality |        |
| P9.55 | Backup frequency upon abnormality                      |              | Default                           | 100.0% |
|       | Setting Range  | 60.0%~100.0% |                                   |        |

If a fault occurs during the running of the AC drive and the handling of fault is set to "Continue to run", the AC drive displays alarm code and continues to run at the frequency set in P9.54.

The setting of P9.55 is a percentage relative to the maximum frequency.

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| P9.56 | reserved |
|-------|----------|

|       |   |                                     |                    |
|-------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| P9.57 | reserved  |                                     |                    |
| P9.58 | reserved  |                                     |                    |
| P9.59 | Action selection at instantaneous power failure             |                                     | Default 0          |
|       | Setting Range   | 0                                   | Invalid            |
|       |   | 1                                   | Decelerate         |
|       |   | 2                                   | Decelerate to stop |
| P9.60 | Action pause judging voltage at instantaneous power failure |                                     | Default 0.0%       |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0%~100.0%                         |                    |
| P9.61 | Voltage rally judging time at instantaneous power failure   |                                     | Default 0.50s      |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.00s~100.00s                       |                    |
| P9.62 | Action judging voltage at instantaneous power failure       |                                     | Default 80.0%      |
|       | Setting Range   | 60.0%~100.0% (standard bus voltage) |                    |

Upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the DC bus voltage of the AC drive reduces. This function enables the AC drive to compensate the DC bus voltage reduction with the load feedback energy by reducing the output frequency so as to keep the AC drive running continuously.

If P9.59 = 1, upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the AC drive decelerates. Once the bus voltage resumes to normal, the AC drive accelerates to the set frequency. If the bus voltage remains normal for the time exceeding the value set in P9.61, it is considered that the bus voltage resumes to normal.

If P9.59 = 2, upon instantaneous power failure or sudden voltage dip, the AC drive decelerates to stop.

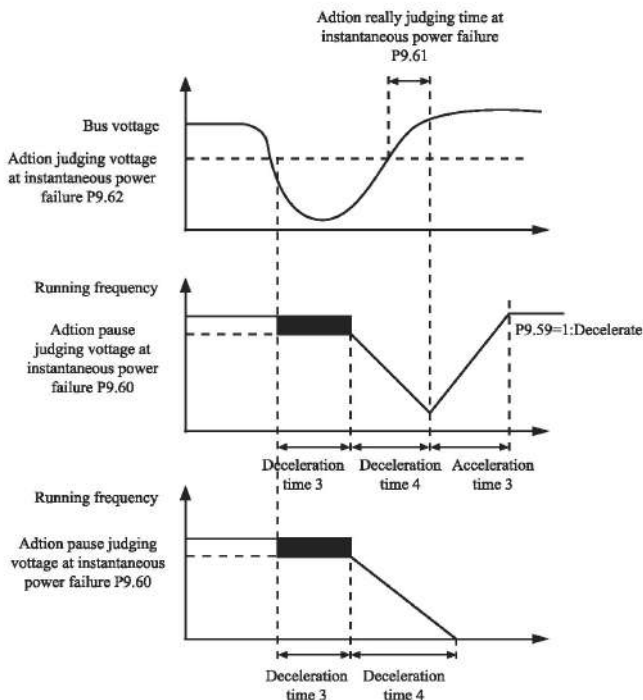


Figure 4-22 AC drive action diagram upon instantaneous power failure

|       |                                    |                                   |          |       |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|-------|
| P9.63 | Protection upon load becoming 0    |                                   | Default  | 0     |
|       | Setting Range                      | 0                                 | Disabled |       |
|       |                                    | 1                                 | Enabled  |       |
| P9.64 | Detection level of load becoming 0 |                                   | Default  | 10.0% |
|       | Setting Range                      | 0.0%~100.0% (rated motor current) |          |       |
| P9.65 | Detection time of load becoming 0  |                                   | Default  | 1.0s  |
|       | Setting Range                      | 0.0s~60.0s                        |          |       |

If protection upon load becoming 0 is enabled, when the output current of the AC drive is lower than the detection level (P9.64) and the continuous time exceeds the detection time (P9.65), the

output frequency of the AC drive automatically declines to 7% of the rated frequency. During the protection, the AC drive automatically accelerates to the set frequency if the load resumes to be normal.

P9.67~P9.70 Reserved

## Group PA: Process Control PID Function

PID control is a general process control method. By performing proportional, integral and differential operations on the difference between the feedback signal and the target signal, it adjusts the output frequency and constitutes a feedback system to stabilize the controlled counter around the target value.

It is applied to process control such as flow control, pressure control and temperature control. The following figure shows the principle block diagram of PID control.

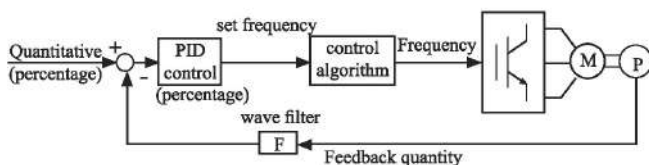


Figure 4-23 Principle block diagram of PID control

|       |                     |             |                       |       |
|-------|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------|
| PA.00 | PID setting source  |             | Default               | 0     |
|       | Setting Range       | 0           | PA.01                 |       |
|       |                     | 1           | FIV                   |       |
|       |                     | 2           | FIC                   |       |
|       |                     | 3           | Reserved              |       |
|       |                     | 4           | PULSE setting (S3)    |       |
|       |                     | 5           | Communication setting |       |
| PA.01 | Multi-reference     |             |                       |       |
|       | PID digital setting |             | Default               | 50.0% |
|       | Setting Range       | 0.0%~100.0% |                       |       |

PA.00 is used to select the channel of target process PID setting. The PID setting is a relative value and ranges from 0.0% to 100.0%. The PID feedback is also a relative value. The purpose of PID control is to make the PID setting and PID feedback the same.

|       |                     |   |                       |   |
|-------|---------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| PA.02 | PID feedback source |   | Default               | 0 |
|       | Setting Range       | 0 | FIV                   |   |
|       |                     | 1 | FIC                   |   |
|       |                     | 2 | Reserved              |   |
|       |                     | 3 | FIV~FIC               |   |
|       |                     | 4 | PULSE setting (S3)    |   |
|       |                     | 5 | Communication setting |   |
|       |                     | 6 | FIV+FIC               |   |
|       |                     | 7 | MAX ( FIV , FIC )     |   |
|       |                     | 8 | MIN ( FIV , FIC )     |   |

This parameter is used to select the feedback signal channel of process PID.

The PID feedback is a relative value and ranges from 0.0% to 100.0%.

|       |                      |   |                |   |
|-------|----------------------|---|----------------|---|
| PA.03 | PID action direction |   | Default        | 0 |
|       | Setting Range        | 0 | Forward action |   |
|       |                      | 1 | Reverse action |   |

0: Forward action

When the feedback value is smaller than the PID setting, the AC drive's output frequency rises. For example, the winding tension control requires forward PID action.

1: Reverse action

When the feedback value is smaller than the PID setting, the AC drive's output frequency reduces. For example, the unwinding tension control requires reverse PID action. Note that this function is influenced by reversing the multifunction terminal PID action(function 35).Pay attention in the application.

|       |                            |         |         |      |
|-------|----------------------------|---------|---------|------|
| PA.04 | PID setting feedback range |         | Default | 1000 |
|       | Setting Range              | 0~65535 |         |      |

This parameter is a non-dimensional unit. It is used for PID setting display (D0.15) and PID feedback display (D0.16).

Relative value 100% of PID setting feedback corresponds to the value of PA.04. If PA.04 is set to 2000 and PID setting is 100.0%, the PID setting display (D0.15) is 2000.

|       |                       |              |         |       |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------|---------|-------|
| PA.05 | Proportional gain Kp1 |              | Default | 20.0  |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.0~100.0    |         |       |
| PA.06 | Integral time Ti1     |              | Default | 2.00s |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.01s~10.00s |         |       |

|       |                       |             |        |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------|--------|
| PA.07 | Differential time Td1 | Default     | 0.000s |
|       | Setting Range         | 0.00~10.000 |        |

**PA.05 (Proportional gain Kp1)**

It decides the regulating intensity of the PID regulator. The higher the Kp1 is, the larger the regulating intensity is. The value 100.0 indicates when the deviation between PID feedback and PID setting is 100.0%, the adjustment amplitude of the PID regulator on the output frequency reference is the maximum frequency.

**PA.06 (Integral time Ti1)**

It decides the integral regulating intensity. The shorter the integral time is, the larger the regulating intensity is. When the deviation between PID feedback and PID setting is 100.0%, the integral regulator performs continuous adjustment for the time set in PA.06. Then the adjustment amplitude reaches the maximum frequency.

**PA.07 (Differential time Td1)**

It decides the regulating intensity of the PID regulator on the deviation change. The longer the differential time is, the larger the regulating intensity is. Differential time is the time within which the feedback value change reaches 100.0%, and then the adjustment amplitude reaches the maximum frequency.

|       |   |                         |        |
|-------|---|-------------------------|--------|
| PA.08 | Cut-off frequency of PID reverse rotation | Default                 | 2.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                             | 0. 00~maximum frequency |        |

In some situations, only when the PID output frequency is a negative value (AC drive reverse rotation), PID setting and PID feedback can be equal. However, too high reverse rotation frequency is prohibited in some applications, and PA.08 is used to determine the reverse rotation frequency upper limit.

|       |                     |              |       |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------|
| PA.09 | PID deviation limit | Default      | 0.00% |
|       | Setting Range       | 0. 0%~100.0% |       |

If the deviation between PID feedback and PID setting is smaller than the value of PA.09, PID control stops. The small deviation between PID feedback and PID setting will make the output frequency stable and unchanging, especially effective for some closed-loop control applications.

|       |                        |                |       |
|-------|------------------------|----------------|-------|
| PA.10 | PID differential limit | Default        | 0.10% |
|       | Setting Range          | 0. 00%~100.00% |       |

It is used to set the PID differential output range. In PID control, the



differential operation may easily cause system oscillation. Thus, the PID differential regulation is restricted to a small range. PA.10 is used to set the range of PID differential output.

|       |                           |               |       |
|-------|---------------------------|---------------|-------|
| PA.11 | PID setting changing time | Default       | 0.00s |
|       | Setting Range             | 0.00s~650.00s |       |

The PID setting changing time indicates the time required for PID setting changing from 0.0% to 100.0%. The PID setting changes linearly according to the changing time, reducing the impact caused by sudden setting change on the system.

|       |                          |              |       |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|-------|
| PA.12 | PID feedback filter time | Default      | 0.00s |
|       | Setting Range            | 0.00s~60.00s |       |
| PA.13 | PID output filter time   | Default      | 0.00s |
|       | Setting Range            | 0.00s~60.00s |       |

PA.12 is used to filter the PID feedback, helping to reduce interference on the feedback but slowing down the response of the process closed-loop system.

PA.13 is used to filter the PID output frequency, helping to weaken sudden change of the AC drive output frequency but slowing down the response of the process closed-loop system.

|       |                                      |              |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---|
| PA.15 | Proportional gain Kp2                | Default      | 20.0                                    |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.0~100.0    |   |
| PA.16 | Integral time TI2                    | Default      | 2.00s                                   |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.01s~10.00s |   |
| PA.17 | Differential time Td2                | Default      | 0.00s                                   |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.00~10.000  |   |
| PA.18 | PID parameter switchover condition   | Default      | 0                                       |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0            | No switchover                           |
|       |                                      | 1            | Switchover via S                        |
|       |                                      | 2            | Automatic switchover based on deviation |
| PA.19 | PID parameter switchover deviation 1 | Default      | 20%                                     |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.0%~PA.20   |   |
| PA.20 | PID parameter switchover deviation 2 | Default      | 80%                                     |
|       | Setting Range                        | PA.19~100.0% |   |

In some applications, PID parameters switchover is required when one group of PID parameters cannot satisfy the requirement of the whole running process. These parameters are used for switchover

between two groups of PID parameters.

Regulator parameters PA.15 to PA.17 are set in the similar way as PA.05 to PA.07.

The switchover can be implemented either via S terminal or automatically implemented based on the deviation.

If you select switchover via S terminal, the S must be allocated with function 43 "PID parameter switchover". If the S is OFF, group 1 (PA.05 to PA.07) is selected. If the S is ON, group 2 (PA.15 to PA.17) is selected.

If you select automatic switchover, when the absolute value of the deviation between PID feedback and PID setting is smaller than the value of PA.19, PID parameter selects group 1. When the absolute value of the deviation between PID feedback and PID setting is higher than the value of PA.20, PID parameter selects group 2. When the deviation is between PA.19 and PA.20, the PID parameters are the linear interpolated value of the two groups of parameter values.

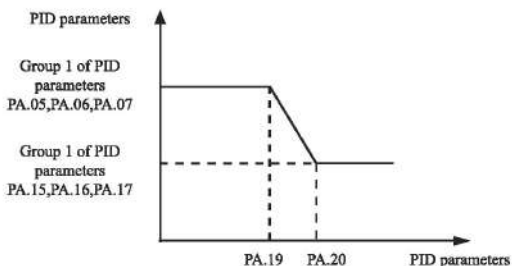


Figure 4-24 PID parameters switchover

|       |                                |               |       |
|-------|--------------------------------|---------------|-------|
| PA.21 | PID initial value              | Default       | 0.0%  |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.0%~100.0%   |       |
| PA.22 | PID initial value holding time | Default       | 0.00s |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0.00s~650.00s |       |

When the AC drive starts up, the PID starts closed-loop algorithm only after the PID output is fixed to the PID initial value (PA.21) and lasts the time set in PA.22.

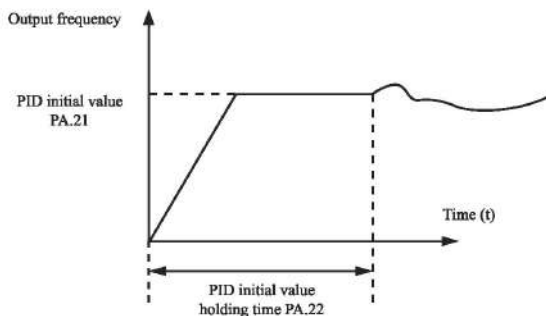


Figure 4-25 PID initial value function

This function is used to limit the deviation between two PID outputs (2 ms per PID output) to suppress the rapid change of PID output and stabilize the running of the AC drive.

|       |  |               |       |
|-------|--|---------------|-------|
| PA.23 | Maximum deviation between two PID outputs in forward direction | Default       | 1.00% |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.00%~100.00% |       |
| PA.24 | Maximum deviation between two PID outputs in reverse direction | Default       | 1.00% |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.00%~100.00% |       |

This function is used to limit the deviation between two PID outputs (2 ms per PID output) to suppress the rapid change of PID output and stabilize the running of the AC drive.

PA.23 and PA.24 respectively correspond to the maximum absolute value of the output deviation in forward direction and in reverse direction.

|       |                       |              |  |    |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------|--|----|
| PA.25 | PID integral property |              | Default  | 00 |
|       | Setting Range         | Unit's digit | Integral separated   |    |
|       |                       | 0            | Invalid  |    |
|       |                       | 1            | Valid  |    |
|       |                       | Ten's digit  | Whether to stop integral operation when the output reaches the limit |    |
|       |                       | 0            | Continue integral operation  |    |
|       |                       | 1            | Stop integral operation  |    |

### Integral separated

If the integral separation is set to be valid, then when the multi-functional integral pause (function 22) is valid, the integral of the PID will stop computing, and only the proportional and differential functions of the PID are valid at this time.

When integral separation is selected as invalid, regardless of whether the multi-function number X is valid or not, integral separation is invalid. Whether to stop the integral after the output reaches the limit: After the PID operation output reaches the maximum value or the minimum value, you can choose whether to stop the integral action.

If "Stop integral operation" is selected, the PID integral operation stops, which may help to reduce the PID overshoot.

|       |                                      |   |      |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|------|
| PA.26 | Detection value of PID feedback loss | Default   | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.0%: Not judging feedback loss<br>0.1%: 100.0% |      |
| PA.27 | Detection time of PID feedback loss  | Default   | 0.0s |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.0s~20.0s                                      |      |

These parameters are used to judge whether PID feedback is lost. If the PID feedback is smaller than the value of PA.26 and the continuous time exceeds the value of PA.27, the AC drive reports PIDE and acts according to the selected fault protection action.

|       |                       |         |                          |
|-------|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------|
| PA.28 | PID operation at stop | Default | 0                        |
|       | Setting Range         | 0       | No PID operation at stop |
|       |                       | 1       | PID operation at stop    |

It is used to select whether the PID continues to operate when the PID is stopped. In general application occasions, PID should stop operation in stop state.

### Group Pb: Swing Frequency, Fixed Length and Count

The swing frequency function is applied to the textile and chemical fiber fields and the applications where traversing and winding functions are required.

The swing frequency function indicates that the output frequency of the AC drive swings up and down with the set frequency as the center. The trace of running frequency at the time axis is shown in the following figure.

The swing amplitude is set in Pb. 00 and Pb.01. When Pb.01 is set to 0, the swing amplitude is 0 and the swing frequency does not take effect.

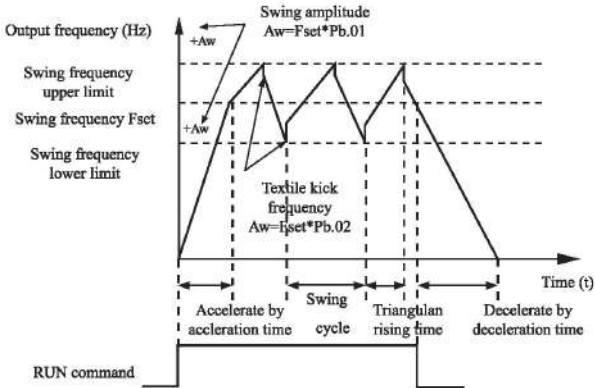


Figure 4-26 Swing frequency control

|       |                              |   |                                   |   |
|-------|------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| Pb.00 | Swing frequency setting mode |   | Default                           | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                | 0 | Relative to the central frequency |   |
|       |                              | 1 | Relative to the maximum frequency |   |

This parameter is used to select the base value of the swing amplitude.

0: Relative to the central frequency (P0.03 frequency source selection)

It is variable swing amplitude system. The swing amplitude varies with the central frequency (set frequency).

1: Relative to the maximum frequency (P0.12 maximum output frequency)

It is fixed swing amplitude system. The swing amplitude is fixed.

|       |                           |  |             |      |
|-------|---------------------------|--|-------------|------|
| Pb.01 | Swing frequency amplitude |  | Default     | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range             |  | 0.0%~100.0% |      |
| Pb.02 | Jump frequency amplitude  |  | Default     | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range             |  | 0.0%~50.0%  |      |

This parameter is used to determine the swing amplitude and jump frequency amplitude.

When setting the swing relative to the center frequency (Pb.00=0), the swing  $AW = \text{frequency source } P0.03 \times \text{swing amplitude } Pb.01$ . When setting the swing relative to the maximum frequency (Pb.00=1), the swing  $AW = \text{maximum frequency } P0.12 \times \text{swing amplitude } Pb.01$ .

The jump frequency amplitude is the frequency percentage of the jump frequency relative to the swing amplitude during swing frequency operation, that is:  $\text{jump frequency} = \text{swing amplitude } AW \times \text{jump frequency amplitude } Pb.02$ . If the swing amplitude is selected relative to the center frequency (Pb.00=0), the jump frequency is the changing value. If the swing amplitude is selected relative to the maximum frequency (Pb.00=1), the jump frequency is a fixed value. The swing frequency is limited by the frequency upper limit and frequency lower limit.

|       |   |              |         |       |
|-------|---|--------------|---------|-------|
| Pb.03 | Swing frequency cycle                   |              | Default | 10.0s |
|       | Setting Range                           | 0.1s~3000.0s |         |       |
| Pb.04 | Triangular wave rising time coefficient |              | Default | 50.0% |
|       | Setting Range                           | 0.1%~100.0%  |         |       |

Swing frequency cycle: the time of a complete swing frequency cycle.

Pb.04 specifies the time percentage of triangular wave rising time to Pb.03 (Swing frequency cycle).

Triangular wave rising time = Pb.03 (Swing frequency cycle)  $\times$  Pb.04 (Triangular wave rising time coefficient, unit: s)

Triangular wave falling time = Pb.03 (Swing frequency cycle)  $\times$  (1 - Pb.04 Triangular wave rising time coefficient, unit: s)

|       |                            |            |         |       |
|-------|----------------------------|------------|---------|-------|
| Pb.05 | Set length                 |            | Default | 1000m |
|       | Setting Range              | 0m~65535m  |         |       |
| Pb.06 | Actual length              |            | Default | 0m    |
|       | Setting Range              | 0m~65535m  |         |       |
| Pb.07 | Number of pulses per meter |            | Default | 100.0 |
|       | Setting Range              | 0.1~6553.5 |         |       |

The preceding parameters are used for fixed length control.

The length information needs to be collected through the multi-function digital input terminal. The number of pulses sampled by the

terminal is divided by the number of pulses per meter Pb.07, and the actual length Pb.06 can be calculated. When the actual length is greater than the set length Pb.05, the multi-function digital MO1 outputs the ON signal of "length reached".

During the fixed-length control process, the length reset operation can be performed through the multi-function S terminal (X function selection is 28), please refer to P5.00-P5.09 for details.

In the application, the corresponding input terminal function needs to be set to "length counting input" (function 27). When the pulse frequency is high, the S3 port must be used.

|       |                        |         |      |
|-------|------------------------|---------|------|
| Pb.08 | Set count value        | Default | 1000 |
|       | Setting Range          | 1~65535 |      |
| Pb.09 | Designated count value | Default | 1000 |
|       | Setting Range          | 1~65535 |      |

The count value needs to be collected through the multi-function digital input terminal. In the application, the corresponding input terminal function needs to be set to "counter input" (function 25). When the pulse frequency is high, the S3 port must be used.

When the count value reaches the set count value Pb.08, the multi-function digital MO1 outputs the ON signal of "set count value arrival", and then the counter stops counting.

When the count value reaches the specified count value Pb.09, the multi-function digital MO1 outputs the ON signal of "specified count value arrival", and the count continues to count at this time, and the counter does not stop until the "set count value".

The specified count value Pb.09 should not be greater than the set count value Pb.08. Figure 4-27 is the set count value reached and designated count value.

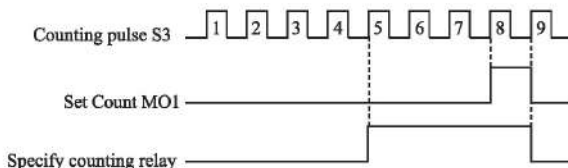


Figure 4-27 the set count value reached and designated count value

## Group PC: Multi-Reference and Simple PLC Function

The NZ2000 multi-reference has more rich functions than multi-speed. Besides multi-speed, it can be used as the setting source of the V/F separated voltage source and setting source of process PID. In addition, the multi-reference is relative value.

The simple PLC function is different from the NZ2000 user programmable function. Simple PLC can only complete simple combination of multi-reference, while the user programmable function is richer and more practical. For details, see the descriptions of group PC.

|       |                    |         |                |
|-------|--------------------|---------|----------------|
| PC.00 | multi-reference 0  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.01 | multi-reference 1  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.02 | multi-reference 2  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.03 | multi-reference 3  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.04 | multi-reference 4  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.05 | multi-reference 5  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.06 | multi-reference 6  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.07 | multi-reference 7  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.08 | multi-reference 8  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.09 | multi-reference 9  | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.10 | multi-reference 10 | Default | 0.0Hz          |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.11 | multi-reference 11 | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.12 | multi-reference 12 | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.13 | multi-reference 13 | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |
| PC.14 | multi-reference 14 | Default | 0.0%           |
|       | Setting Range      |         | -100.0%~100.0% |



|       |               |                |      |
|-------|---------------|----------------|------|
| PC.15 | Reference 15  | Default        | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range | -100.0%~100.0% |      |

Multi-reference can be used in three occasions : as the source of frequency, V/F separated voltage source and the setting source of process PID. The multi-reference is relative value and ranges from -100.0% to 100.0%.

As frequency source, it is a percentage relative to the maximum frequency. As V/F separated voltage source, it is a percentage relative to the rated motor voltage.

Since the PID setting is originally a relative value, multi-segment instructions do not need dimension conversion as the PID setting source.

Multi-reference can be switched over based on different states of multifunction digital S terminals. For details, see the descriptions of group P5.

|       |                         |   |   |   |
|-------|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| PC.16 | Simple PLC running mode |   | Default   | 0 |
|       | Setting Range           | 0 | Stop after the AC drive runs one cycle              |   |
|       |                         | 1 | Keep final values after the AC drive runs one cycle |   |
|       |                         | 2 | Repeat after the AC drive runs one cycle            |   |

running one cycle.

Simple PLC function has two effects: the frequency source or V/F separated voltage source.

Figure 4-28 is a schematic diagram of a simple PLC as a frequency source. When simple PLC is used as the frequency source, whether parameter values of PC. 00 to PC. 15 are positive or negative determines the running direction. If the parameter values are negative, it indicates that the AC drive runs in reverse direction.

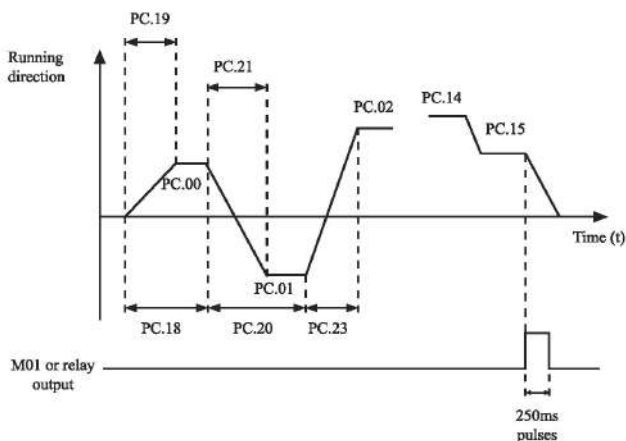


Figure 4-28 Simple PLC when used as frequency source

As the frequency source, PLC has three running modes, as V/F separated voltage source, it doesn't have the three modes. Among them,

0: Stop after the AC drive runs one cycle

The AC drive stops after running one cycle, and will not start up until receiving another command.

1: Keep final values after the AC drive runs one cycle. The AC drive keeps the final running frequency and direction after running one cycle.

2: Repeat after the AC drive runs one cycle

The AC drive automatically starts another cycle after running one cycle, and will not stop until receiving the stopping command.

|       |  |              |                              |    |
|-------|--|--------------|------------------------------|----|
| PC.17 | Simple PLC power-down memory selection |              | Default                      | 00 |
|       | Setting Range                          | Unit's digit | Retentive upon power failure |    |
|       |  | 0            | No                           |    |
|       |  | 1            | Yes                          |    |
|       |  | Ten's digit  | Retentive upon stop          |    |
|       |  | 0            | No                           |    |
|       |  | 1            | Yes                          |    |

PLC power-down memory refers to memorizing the running stage

and running frequency of the PLC before power-off, and continues to run from the memory stage when the power is next turned on. If you choose not to memorize, the PLC process will be restarted every time the power is turned on.

PLC shutdown memory is to record the previous PLC running stage and running frequency when it is stopped, and continue to run from the memory stage when it runs next time. If you choose not to remember, the PLC process will be restarted every time you start up.

|       |  |                        |          |
|-------|--|------------------------|----------|
| PC.18 | Running time of simple PLC reference 0                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |
| PC.19 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 0 | Default                | 0        |
|       | Setting Range  | 0~3                    |          |
| PC.20 | Running time of simple PLC reference 1                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |
| PC.21 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 1 | Default                | 0        |
|       | Setting Range  | 0~3                    |          |
| PC.22 | Running time of simple PLC reference 2                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |
| PC.23 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 2 | Default                | 0        |
|       | Setting Range  | 0~3                    |          |
| PC.24 | Running time of simple PLC reference 3                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |
| PC.25 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 3 | Default                | 0        |
|       | Setting Range  | 0~3                    |          |
| PC.26 | Running time of simple PLC reference 4                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |
| PC.27 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 4 | Default                | 0        |
|       | Setting Range  | 0~3                    |          |
| PC.28 | Running time of simple PLC reference 5                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |
| PC.29 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 5 | Default                | 0        |
|       | Setting Range  | 0~3                    |          |
| PC.30 | Running time of simple PLC reference 6                   | Default                | 0.0s (h) |
|       | Setting Range  | 0.0s (h) ~ 6500.0s (h) |          |

|       |   |                          |           |
|-------|---|--------------------------|-----------|
| PC.31 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 6  | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.32 | Running time of simple PLC reference 7                    | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.33 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 7  | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.34 | Running time of simple PLC reference 8                    | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.35 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 8  | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.36 | Running time of simple PLC reference 9                    | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.37 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 9  | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.38 | Running time of simple PLC reference 10                   | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.39 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 10 | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.40 | Running time of simple PLC reference 11                   | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.41 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 11 | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.42 | Running time of simple PLC reference 12                   | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.43 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 12 | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.44 | Running time of simple PLC reference 13                   | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.45 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC              | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |
| PC.46 | Running time of simple PLC reference 14                   | Default                  | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h ) |           |
| PC.47 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC              | Default                  | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                      |           |

|       |   |                         |   |           |
|-------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------|
| PC.48 | Running time of simple PLC reference 15                   |                         | Default   | 0.0s (h ) |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.0s (h ) ~ 6500.0s (h) |   |           |
| PC.49 | Acceleration/deceleration time of simple PLC reference 15 |                         | Default   | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0~3                     |   |           |
| PC.50 | Time unit of simple PLC                                   |                         | Default   | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0                       | S (second)  |           |
|       |   | 1                       | h (hour)  |           |
| PC.51 | Reference 0 source  |                         | Default   | 0         |
|       | Setting Range   | 0                       | Set by PC.00  |           |
|       |   | 1                       | FIV   |           |
|       |   | 2                       | FIC   |           |
|       |   | 3                       | Reserved  |           |
|       |   | 4                       | PULSE setting   |           |
|       |   | 5                       | PID   |           |
|       |   | 6                       | Set by preset frequency (P0.10), modified via terminal UP/ DOWN |           |

It determines the setting channel of reference 0. You can perform convenient switchover between the setting channels. When multi-reference or simple PLC is used as frequency source, the switchover between two frequency sources can be realized easily.

### Group PD: Communication Parameters

Please refer to the "NZ2000 communication protocol"

### Group PP: User-Defined Function Codes

|       |               |         |         |   |
|-------|---------------|---------|---------|---|
| PP.00 | User password |         | Default | 0 |
|       | Setting Range | 0~65535 |         |   |

If it is set to any non-zero number, the password protection function is enabled. After a password has been set and taken effect, you must input the correct password in order to enter the menu. If the entered password is incorrect you cannot view or modify parameters. If PP.00 is set to 00000, the previously set user password is cleared, and the password protection function is disabled.

|       |                          |   |  |   |
|-------|--------------------------|---|--|---|
| PP.01 | Restore default settings |   | Default  | 0 |
|       | Setting Range            | 0 | No operation                                     |   |
|       |                          | 1 | Restore factory settings except motor parameters |   |
|       |                          | 2 | Clear records                                    |   |

#### 1: Restore default settings except motor parameters

If PP.01 is set to 1, most function codes are restored to the default settings except motor parameters, frequency reference decimal point (P0.22), fault records, accumulative running time (P7.09), accumulative power-on time (P7.13) and accumulative power consumption (P7.14).

#### 2: Clear records

If PP.01 is set to 2, the fault records, accumulative running time (P7.09), accumulative power-on time (P7.13) and accumulative power consumption (P7.14) are cleared.

### Group C0: Torque Control and Restricting Parameters

|       |                                |   |                |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|----------------|---|
| C0.00 | Speed/Torque control selection |   | Default        | 0 |
|       | Setting Range                  | 0 | Speed control  |   |
|       |                                | 1 | Torque control |   |

It is used to select the AC drive's control mode: speed control or torque control.

The NZ2000 provides S terminals with two torque related functions: Torque control prohibited (function 29) and Speed control/Torque control switchover (function 46). The two S terminals need to be used together with C0.00 to implement speed control/torque control switchover.

If the S terminal allocated with function 46 (Speed control/Torque control switchover) is OFF, the control mode is determined by C0.00. If the S terminal allocated with function 46 is ON, the control mode is to reverse the value of C0.00.

However, if the torque control prohibited terminal is ON, the AC drive is fixed to run in the speed control mode.

|       |  |                |                         |      |
|-------|--|----------------|-------------------------|------|
| C0.01 | Torque setting source in torque control  |                | Default                 | 0    |
|       | Setting Range                            | 0              | Digital setting (C0.03) |      |
|       |  | 1              | FIV                     |      |
|       |  | 2              | FIC                     |      |
|       |  | 3              | Reserved                |      |
|       |  | 4              | PULSE setting           |      |
|       |  | 5              | Communication setting   |      |
|       |  | 6              | MIN (FIV,FIC)           |      |
|       |  | 7              | MAX (FIV,FIC)           |      |
| C0.03 | Torque digital setting in torque control |                | Default                 | 150% |
|       | Setting Range                            | -200.0%~200.0% |                         |      |

C0.01 is used to set the torque setting source. There are a total of eight torque setting sources. The torque setting is a relative value. 100.0% corresponds to the AC drive's rated torque. The setting range is -200.0% to 200.0%, indicating the AC drive's maximum torque is twice of the AC drive's rated torque.

When the torque setting using 1 ~ 7, communication, analog input and pulse input. The data format is -100.00% to 100.00%. 100% corresponds to the value of C0.03.

|       |   |                                  |         |         |
|-------|---|----------------------------------|---------|---------|
| C0.05 | Forward maximum frequency in torque control |                                  | Default | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                               | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency (P0.12) |         |         |
| C0.06 | Reverse maximum frequency in torque control |                                  | Default | 50.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                               | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency (P0.12) |         |         |

This two parameters are used to set the maximum frequency in forward or reverse rotation in torque control mode.

In torque control, if the load torque is smaller than the motor output torque, the motor's rotational speed will rise continuously. To avoid runaway of the mechanical system, the motor maximum rotating speed must be limited in torque control.

|       |                                     |              |         |       |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------|-------|
| C0.07 | Acceleration time in torque control |              | Default | 0.00s |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0.00s~65000s |         |       |
| C0.08 | Deceleration time in torque control |              | Default | 0.00s |
|       | Setting Range                       | 0.00s~65000s |         |       |

In torque control, the difference between the motor output torque and the load torque determines the speed change rate of the motor

and load. The motor rotational speed may change quickly and this will result in noise or too large mechanical stress. The setting of acceleration/deceleration time in torque control makes the motor rotational speed change smoothly.

However, in applications requiring rapid torque response, set the acceleration/deceleration time in torque control to 0.00s. For example, two AC drives are connected to drive the same load. To balance the load allocation, set one AC drive as master in speed control and the other as slave in torque control. The slave receives the master's output torque as the torque command and must follow the master rapidly. In this case, the acceleration/deceleration time of the slave in torque control is set to 0.0s.

### Group C5: Control Optimization Parameters

|       |                                      |             |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| C5.00 | PWM switchover frequency upper limit | Default     | 12.00Hz |
|       | Setting Range                        | 0.00Hz~15Hz |         |

This parameter is valid only for V/F control.

It is used to determine the wave modulation mode in V/F control of asynchronous motor.

If the frequency is lower than the value of this parameter, the waveform is 7-segment continuous modulation. If the frequency is higher than the value of this parameter, the waveform is 5-segment intermittent modulation.

The 7-segment continuous modulation causes more loss to switches of the AC drive but smaller current ripple. The 5-segment intermittent modulation causes less loss to switches of the AC drive but larger current ripple. This may lead to motor running instability at high frequency. Do not modify this parameter generally.

For instability of V/F control, refer to parameter P4.11. For loss to AC drive and temperature rise, refer to parameter P0.17.

|       |                     |         |                            |
|-------|---------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| C5.01 | PWM modulation mode | Default | 0                          |
|       | Setting Range       | 0       | 0: Asynchronous modulation |
|       |                     | 1       | 1: Synchronous modulation  |

Only V/F control is effective.

Generally, when the output frequency is high (above 100Hz), the use of synchronous modulation is beneficial to the quality of the output voltage.



|       |                       |   |                     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|---|---------------------|---|
| C5.02 | Dead compensation way |   | Default             | 1 |
|       | Setting Range         | 0 | No compensation     |   |
|       |                       | 1 | compensation mode 1 |   |
|       |                       | 2 | compensation mode 2 |   |

It doesn't have to modify generally.

|       |                  |      |                                    |   |
|-------|------------------|------|------------------------------------|---|
| C5.03 | Random PWM depth |      | Default                            | 0 |
|       | Setting Range    | 0    | Random PWM invalid                 |   |
|       |                  | 1-10 | PWM carrier frequency random depth |   |

Random PWM depth is set to improve the motor's noise, reduce electromagnetic interference.

|       |                            |   |          |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---|----------|---|
| C5.04 | Fast current limiting open |   | Default  | 1 |
|       | Setting Range              | 0 | Not open |   |
|       |                            | 1 | Open     |   |

Opening fast current limiting can reduce overcurrent fault, make the inverter work normally. Opening fast current limiting for a long time, can make the inverter overheat, Report a fault CBC. CBC represents fast current limiting fault and need to stop.

|       |                                |  |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|---------|---|
| C5.05 | Current detection compensation |  | Default | 5 |
|       | Setting Range                  |  | 0~100   |   |

Used to set current detection compensation, don't recommend to modify.

|       |                      |  |             |      |
|-------|----------------------|--|-------------|------|
| C5.06 | Undervoltage setting |  | Default     | 100% |
|       | Setting Range        |  | 60.0~140.0% |      |

Used to set the voltage of inverter's lack voltage fault LU, Different voltage levels of inverter's 100%, corresponding to different voltages, Respectively single-phase 220V or three-phase 220V: 220V; three-phase 380V:350V; three-phase 690V:650V.

|       |                                  |   |                     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|
| C5.07 | SFVC optimization mode selection |   | Default             | 1 |
|       | Setting Range                    | 0 | No optimization     |   |
|       |                                  | 1 | Optimization mode 1 |   |
|       |                                  | 2 | Optimization mode 2 |   |

1: Optimization mode 1

It is used when the requirement on torque control linearity is high.

2: Optimization mode 2

It is used for the requirement on speed stability is high.

## Group C6: FI Curve Setting(FI is FIV or FIC)

|       |   |                |         |         |
|-------|---|----------------|---------|---------|
| C6.00 | FI curve 4 minimum input                              |                | Default | 0.00V   |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.00V~C6.02    |         |         |
| C6.01 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 minimum input     |                | Default | 0.0%    |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.02 | FI curve 4 inflexion 1 input                          |                | Default | 3.00V   |
|       | Setting Range   | C6.00~C6.04    |         |         |
| C6.03 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 inflexion 1 input |                | Default | 30.0%   |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.04 | FI curve 4 inflexion 2 input                          |                | Default | 6.00V   |
|       | Setting Range   | C6.02~C6.06    |         |         |
| C6.05 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 inflexion 2 input |                | Default | 60.0%   |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.06 | FI curve 4 maximum input                              |                | Default | 10.00V  |
|       | Setting Range   | C6.06~10.00V   |         |         |
| C6.07 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 maximum input     |                | Default | 100.0%  |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.08 | FI curve 5 minimum input                              |                | Default | 0.00V   |
|       | Setting Range   | 0.00V~C6.10    |         |         |
| C6.09 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 minimum input     |                | Default | -100.0% |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.10 | FI curve 5 inflexion 1 input                          |                | Default | 3.00V   |
|       | Setting Range   | C6.08~C6.12    |         |         |
| C6.11 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 inflexion 1 input |                | Default | -30.0%  |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.12 | FI curve 5 inflexion 2 input                          |                | Default | 6.00V   |
|       | Setting Range   | C6.10~C6.14    |         |         |
| C6.13 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 inflexion 2 input |                | Default | 30.0%   |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |
| C6.14 | FI curve 5 maximum input                              |                | Default | 10.00V  |
|       | Setting Range   | C6.14~10.00V   |         |         |
| C6.15 | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 maximum input     |                | Default | 100.0%  |
|       | Setting Range   | -100.0%~100.0% |         |         |

The function of curve 4 and curve 5 is similar to that curve 1 to curve 3, but curve 1 to curve 3 are lines, and curve 4 and curve 5 are 4-point curves, implementing more flexible corresponding relationship. The schematic diagram of curve 4 and curve 5 is shown in the following figure.

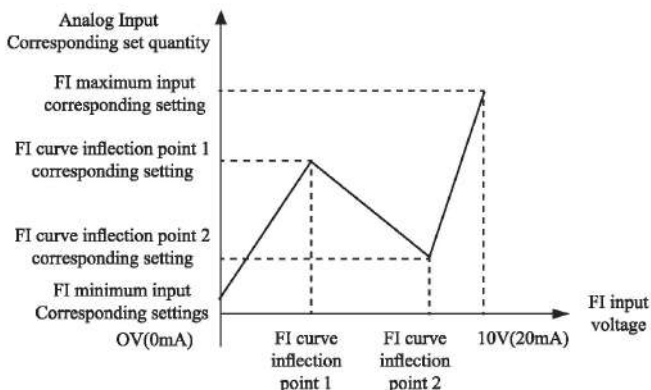


Figure 4-29 Schematic diagram curve 4 and curve 5

When setting curve 4 and curve 5, note that the curve's minimum input voltage, inflexion 1 voltage, inflexion 2 voltage and maximum voltage must be in increment order.

P5.33 (FI curve selection) is used to determine how to select curve for FIV to FIC from the five curves.

|       |   |                |      |
|-------|---|----------------|------|
| C6.16 | Jump point of FIV input corresponding setting     | Default        | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.0%~100.0% |      |
| C6.17 | Jump amplitude of FIV input corresponding setting | Default        | 0.5% |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.0%~100.0%    |      |
| C6.18 | Jump point of FIC input corresponding setting     | Default        | 0.0% |
|       | Setting Range                                     | -100.0%~100.0% |      |
| C6.19 | Jump amplitude of FIC input corresponding setting | Default        | 0.5% |
|       | Setting Range                                     | 0.0%~100.0%    |      |

The analog input terminals (FIV to FIC) of the NZ2000 all support the corresponding setting jump function, which fixes the analog input corresponding setting at the jump point when analog input corresponding setting jumps around the jump range.

For example, FIV input voltage jumps around 5.00 V and the jump range is 4.90–5.10V. FIV minimum input 0.00 V corresponds to 0.0% and maximum input 10.00 V corresponds to 100.0%. The detected FIV input corresponding setting varies between 49.0% and 51.0%.

If you set C6.16 to 50.0% and C6.17 to 1.0%, then the obtained

stable input FIV input corresponding setting is fixed to 50.0% after the jump function, eliminating the fluctuation effect.

PID function increase: (P0.04=8, PID function)

| Function Code | Description         | Range       | Default value |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------|
| C9.00         | PID Sleep frequency | 0 ~ P0.12   | 00.00 Hz      |
| C9.01         | PID Sleep Time      | 0 ~ 5000.0S | 10.0 S        |
| C9.02         | PID wake-up value   | 0 ~ 100.0 % | 60.0 %        |

Function Description:

Run, the output frequency <PID sleep frequency (C9.00) and lasted longer than C9.01 and the feedback value> 90% of a given value. The frequency is reduced to 0, from going to sleep. Sleep feedback <C9.02 \* given value, the inverter exits Sleep, the output frequency is increased. Sleep, temperature less than 42 degrees, the fan will stop.

## Group CC: FI/FO Correction

|       |                         |                 |                   |
|-------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| CC.00 | FIV measured voltage 1  | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 0.500V~4.000V   |                   |
| CC.01 | FIV displayed voltage 1 | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 0.500V~4.000V   |                   |
| CC.02 | FIV measured voltage 2  | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 6.000V~9.999V   |                   |
| CC.03 | FIV displayed voltage 2 | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 6.000V~9.999V   |                   |
| CC.04 | FIC measured voltage 1  | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 0.500V~4.000V   |                   |
| CC.05 | FIC displayed voltage 1 | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 0.500V~4.000V   |                   |
| CC.06 | FIC measured voltage 2  | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | 6.000V~9.999V   |                   |
| CC.07 | FIC displayed voltage 2 | Default         | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range           | -9.999V~10.000V |                   |

These parameters are used to correct the FI to eliminate the impact of FI zero offset and gain.

They have been corrected upon delivery. When you resume the factory values, these parameters will be restored to the factory-corrected values. Generally, you need not perform correction in the applications.

Measured voltage indicates the actual output voltage value measured by instruments such as the multimeter. Displayed voltage

indicates the voltage display value sampled by the AC drive. For details, refer to the display of voltage (D0.21, D0.22) before FI correction in group D0.

During correction, send two voltage values to each FI terminal, and save the measured values and displayed values to the function codes CC.00 to CC.07. Then the AC drive will automatically perform FI zero offset and gain correction.

|       |                        |               |                   |
|-------|------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| CC.12 | FOV target voltage 1   | Default       | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range          | 0.500V~4.000V |                   |
| CC.13 | FOV measured voltage 1 | Default       | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range          | 0.500V~4.000V |                   |
| CC.14 | FOV target voltage 2   | Default       | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range          | 6.000V~9.999V |                   |
| CC.15 | FOV measured voltage 2 | Default       | Factory-corrected |
|       | Setting Range          | 6.000V~9.999V |                   |
| CC.16 | Reserved               |               |                   |
| CC.17 | Reserved               |               |                   |
| CC.18 | Reserved               |               |                   |
| CC.19 | Reserved               |               |                   |

These parameters are used to correct the FOV.

They have been corrected upon delivery. When you resume the factory values, these parameters will be restored to the factory-corrected values. You need not perform correction in the applications.

Target voltage indicates the theoretical output voltage of the AC drive. Measured voltage indicates the actual output voltage value measured by instruments such as the multimeter.

## Group D0: Monitoring Parameters

Group D0 is used to monitor the AC drive's running state. You can view the parameter values by using operation panel, convenient for on-site commissioning, or from the host computer by means of communication .

D0.00 to D0.31 are the monitoring parameters in the running and stopping state defined by P7.03 and P7.04.

For more details, see Table

Parameters of Group D0:

| Function Code | Parameter Name                | Unit    |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------|
| D0.00         | Running frequency (Hz)        | 0.01Hz  |
| D0.01         | Set frequency (Hz)            | 0.01Hz  |
| D0.02         | Bus voltage (V)               | 0.1V    |
| D0.03         | Output voltage (V)            | 1V      |
| D0.04         | Output current (A)            | 0.01A   |
| D0.05         | Output power (kW)             | 0.1kW   |
| D0.06         | Output torque (%)             | 0.1%    |
| D0.07         | S input state                 | 1       |
| D0.08         | M01 output state              | 1       |
| D0.09         | Reserved                      |         |
| D0.10         | FIC voltage (V)               | 0.01V   |
| D0.11         | Reserved                      |         |
| D0.12         | Count value                   | 1       |
| D0.13         | Length value                  | 1       |
| D0.14         | Load speed display            | 1       |
| D0.15         | PID setting                   | 1       |
| D0.16         | PID feedback                  | 1       |
| D0.17         | PLCstage                      | 1       |
| D0.18         | Input pulse frequency (KHz)   | 0.01kHz |
| D0.19         | Reserved                      |         |
| D0.20         | Remaining running time        | 0.1Min  |
| D0.21         | FIV voltage before correction | 0.001V  |
| D0.22         | FIC voltage before correction | 0.001V  |
| D0.23         | Reserved                      |         |
| D0.24         | Linear speed                  | 1m/Min  |
| D0.25         | the current power-on time     | 1Min    |
| D0.26         | The current running time      | 0.1Min  |
| D0.27         | Pulse input frequency         | 1Hz     |
| D0.28         | Communication setting value   | 0.01%   |
| D0.29         | Reserved                      |         |
| D0.30         | Main frequency X              | 0.01Hz  |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                     | Unit   |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--------|
| D0.31         | Auxiliary frequency Y              | 0.01Hz |
| D0.32         | View any memory address values     |        |
| D0.33         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.34         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.35         | Target torque(%)                   | 0.1%   |
| D0.36         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.37         | Power factor angle                 | 0.1    |
| D0.38         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.39         | Target voltage upon V/F separation | 1V     |
| D0.40         | Output voltage upon V/F separation | 1V     |
| D0.41         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.42         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.43         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.44         | Reserved                           |        |
| D0.45         | Fault information                  | 0      |

## Chapter 5 Fault checking and ruled out

### 5.1 Fault alarm and countermeasures

NZ2000 inverter has multiple warning information and the protection function, once the failure, protection function, inverter to stop output, inverter fault relay contact action, and in the inverter fault code shown on the display panel, the user can check himself according to the tips before seeking service, analyze the cause of the problem, find out the solution. If belong to the dotted line frame stated reason, please seek service, with your purchased inverter agents or direct contact with our company.

In the fault information, OUOC is a hardware overcurrent or overvoltage signal. In most cases, hardware overvoltage faults cause OUOC alarms.

| Fault Name               | Display of Panel | Possible Causes  | Solutions   |
|--------------------------|------------------|--|---|
| Inverter unit protection | OC               | 1: The output circuit is short circuited.<br>2: The connecting cable of the motor is too long.<br>3: The module overheats.<br>4: The internal connections become loose.<br>5: The main control board is faulty.<br>6: The drive board is faulty.<br>7: The inverter module is faulty | 1: Eliminate external faults.<br>2: Install a reactor or an output filter.<br>3: Check the air filter and the cooling fan.<br>4: Connect all cables Properly.<br>5,6,7: Looking for technical support |



| Fault Name                      | Display of Panel | Possible Causes   | Solutions  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---|--|
| Overcurrent during acceleration | OC1              | 1: The output circuit is grounded or short circuited.<br>2: The control mode is vector and motor auto-tuning is not Performed.<br>3: The acceleration time is too Short.<br>4: Manual torque boost or V/F curve is not appropriate.<br>5: The voltage is too low.<br>6: The startup operation is performed on the rotating motor.<br>7: A sudden load is added during Acceleration.<br>8: The AC drive model is of too small power class. | 1: Eliminate external faults.<br>2: Perform the motor auto-tuning.<br>3: Increase the acceleration time.<br>4: Adjust the manual torque boost or V/F curve.<br>5: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>6: Select rotational speed tracking restart or start the motor after it stops.<br>7: Remove the added load.<br>8: Select an AC drive of higher power class. |
| Overcurrent during deceleration | OC2              | 1: The output circuit is grounded or short circuited.<br>2: The control mode is vector and motor auto-tuning is not performed.<br>3: The deceleration time is too Short.<br>4: The voltage is too low.<br>5: A sudden load is added during Deceleration.<br>6: The braking unit and braking resistor are not installed.   | 1: Eliminate external faults.<br>2: Perform the motor auto-tuning.<br>3: Increase the deceleration time.<br>4: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>5: Remove the added load.<br>6: Install the braking unit and braking resistor.   |
| Overcurrent at constant speed   | OC3              | 1: The output circuit is grounded or short circuited.<br>2: The control mode is vector and motor auto-tuning is not performed.<br>3: The voltage is too low.<br>4: A sudden load is added during operation.<br>5: The AC drive model is of too small power class.   | 1: Eliminate external faults.<br>2: Perform the motor auto-tuning.<br>3: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>4: Remove the added load.<br>5: Select an AC drive of higher power class.  |

| Fault Name                      | Display of Panel | Possible Causes   | Solutions  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---|--|
| Overvoltage during acceleration | OU1              | 1: The input voltage is too high.<br>2: An external force drives the motor during acceleration.<br>3: The acceleration time is too Short.<br>4: The braking unit and braking resistor are not installed.  | 1: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>2: Cancel the external force or install a braking resistor.<br>3: Increase the acceleration time.<br>4: Install the braking unit and braking resistor.   |
| Overvoltage during deceleration | OU2              | 1: The input voltage is too high.<br>2: An external force drives the motor during deceleration.<br>3: The deceleration time is too Short.<br>4: The braking unit and braking resistor are not installed.  | 1: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>2: Cancel the external force or install the braking resistor.<br>3: Increase the deceleration time.<br>4: Install the braking unit and braking resistor. |
| Overvoltage at constant speed   | OU3              | 1: The input voltage is too high.<br>2: An external force drives the motor during deceleration.   | 1: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>2: Cancel the external force or install the braking resistor.  |
| Control power supply fault      | POF              | The input voltage is not within the allowable range.  | Adjust the input voltage to the allowable range.   |
| Lack of voltage                 | LU               | 1: Instantaneous power failure occurs on the input power supply.<br>2: The AC drive's input voltage is not within the allowable range.<br>3: The bus voltage is abnormal.<br>4: The rectifier bridge and buffer resistor are abnormal.<br>5: The drive board is abnormal.<br>6: The main control board is abnormal. | 1: Reset the fault.<br>2: Adjust the voltage to normal range.<br>3, 4, 5, 6: Looking for technical support   |

| Fault Name               | Display of Panel | Possible Causes  | Solutions   |
|--------------------------|------------------|--|---|
| AC drive overload        | OL2              | 1: The load is too heavy or motor-stalled occurs on the motor.<br>2: The AC drive model is of too small power class.   | 1: Reduce the load and check the motor and mechanical condition.<br>2: Select an AC drive of higher power class   |
| Motor overload           | OL1              | 1: P9.01 is set improperly.<br>2: The load is too heavy or motor-stalled occurs on the motor.<br>3: The AC drive model is of too small power class.  | 1: Set P9.01 correctly.<br>2: Reduce the load and check the motor and the mechanical condition.<br>3: Select an AC drive of higher power class.                                 |
| Power output phase loss  | Lo               | 1: The cable connecting the AC drive and the motor is faulty.<br>2: The AC drive's three-phase output is unbalanced when the motor is running.<br>3: The drive board is faulty.<br>4: The module is faulty.      | 1: Eliminate external faults.<br>2: Check whether the motor three-phase winding is normal.<br>3: Looking for technical support .  |
| Module overheat          | OH               | 1: The ambient temperature is too temperature.<br>2: The air filter is blocked.<br>3: The fan is damaged.<br>4: The thermally sensitive resistor of the module is damaged.<br>5: The inverter module is damaged. | 1: Lower the ambient High.<br>2: Clean the air filter.<br>3: Replace the damaged fan<br>4: Replace the damaged thermally sensitive resistor.<br>5: Replace the inverter module. |
| External equipment fault | EF               | 1: External fault signal is Input via multi-function terminal S.<br>2: External fault signal is input via virtual I/O.   | Reset the operation.  |
| Communication fault      | CE               | 1: The host computer is in abnormal state.<br>2: The communication cable is faulty.<br>3: The communication parameters in group PD are set improperly.   | 1: Check the cabling of host computer.<br>2: Check the communication cabling.<br>3: Set the communication parameters properly.  |

| Fault Name                             | Display of Panel | Possible Causes  | Solutions   |
|--|------------------|--|---|
| Relay fault                            | RAY              | 1: The drive board and power supply are faulty.<br>2: The relay is faulty.                             | 1: Replace the faulty drive board or power supply board.<br>2: Replace the faulty relay.                                      |
| Current detection fault                | IE               | 1: The HALL device is faulty.<br>2: The drive board is faulty.   | 1: Replace the faulty HALL device.<br>2: Replace the faulty drive board.  |
| Motor auto-tuning fault                | TE               | 1: The motor parameters are not set according to the nameplate.<br>2: The motor auto-tuning times out. | 1: Set the motor parameters according to the nameplate properly.<br>2: Check the cable connecting the AC drive and the motor. |
| EEPROM read-write fault                | EEP              | The EEPROM chip is damaged.  | Replace the main control board.   |
| AC drive hardware fault                | OUOC             | 1: Overvoltage exists.<br>2: Overcurrent exists.   | 1: Handle based on overvoltage.<br>2: Handle based on overcurrent.  |
| Short circuit to ground fault          | GND              | The motor is short circuited to the ground.  | Replace the cable or motor.   |
| Accumulative running time reached      | END1             | The accumulative running time reaches the setting value.   | Clear the record through The parameter initialization function.   |
| Accumulative power-on time reached     | END2             | The accumulative power-on time reaches the setting value.  | Clear the record through The parameter initialization function.   |
| Load becoming 0                        | LOAD             | The AC drive running current is lower than P9.64.  | Check that the load is disconnected or the setting of P9.64 and P9.65 is correct.   |
| PID feedback lost during running fault | PIDE             | The PID feedback is lower than the setting of PA.26.   | Check the PID feedback signal or set PA.26 to a proper value.   |

| Fault Name                      | Display of Panel | Possible Causes   | Solutions  |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---|--|
| Fast Current Limit Fault        | CBC              | 1: The load is too heavy or locked-rotor occurs on the motor.<br>2: The AC drive model is of too small power class. | 1: Reduce the load and check the motor and mechanical condition.<br>2: Select an AC drive of higher power class. |
| Too large speed deviation fault | ESP              | 1: The motor auto-tuning is not Performed.  | 1: Perform the motor auto-tuning.  |
| Motor over-speed fault          | oSP              | 1: The motor auto-tuning is not Performed.  | 1: Perform the motor auto-tuning.  |

## 5.2 Common Faults and Solutions

You may come across the following faults during the use of the AC drive. Refer to the following table for simple fault analysis.

Table 5-1 Troubleshooting to common faults of the AC drive

| SN | Fault                                     | Possible Causes   | Solutions   |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | There is no display when the power is on. | 1: There is no power supply to the AC drive or the power input to the AC drive is too low.<br>2: The power supply of the switch on the drive board of the AC drive is Faulty.<br>3: The rectifier bridge is damaged.<br>4: The control board or the operation panel is faulty.<br>5: The cable connecting the control board and the drive board and the operation panel breaks.<br>6: The buffer resistance is damaged. | 1: Check the power supply.<br>2: Check the bus voltage.<br>3: Looking for technical support |
| 2  | "2000" is displayed when the power is on. | 1: The cable between the drive board and the control board is in poor contact.<br>2: Related components on the control board are damaged.<br>3: The motor or the motor cable is short circuited to the ground.<br>4: The HALL device is faulty.<br>5: Grid voltage is too low.  | Looking for technical support   |

| SN | Fault   | Possible Causes  | Solutions  |
|----|---|--|--|
| 3  | "GND" is displayed when the power is on.  | 1: The motor or the motor output cable is short-circuited to the ground.<br>2: The AC drive is damaged.  | 1: Measure the insulation of the motor and the output cable with a megger.<br>2: Looking for technical support   |
| 4  | The AC drive display is normal when the power is on. But "2000" is displayed after running and stops immediately. | 1: The cooling fan is damaged or locked-rotor occurs.<br>2: The external control terminal cable is short circuited.  | 1: Replace the damaged fan.<br>2: Eliminate external faults.   |
| 5  | OH (IGBT overheat) fault is reported frequently.  | 1: The setting of carrier frequency is too high.<br>2: The cooling fan is damaged, or the air filter is blocked.<br>3: Components inside the AC drive are damaged (thermal coupler or others).                                   | 1: Reduce the carrier frequency (P017).<br>2: Replace the fan and clean the air filter.<br>3: Looking for technical support                                    |
| 6  | The motor does not rotate after the AC drive runs.  | 1: Check the motor and the motor Cables.<br>2: The AC drive parameters are set improperly (motor parameters).<br>3: The cable between the drive board and the control board is in poor contact.<br>4: The drive board is faulty. | 1: Ensure the cable between the AC drive and the motor is normal.<br>2: Replace the motor or clear mechanical faults.<br>3: Check and re-set motor parameters. |
| 7  | The S terminals are disabled.   | 1: The parameter are set incorrectly.<br>2: The external signal is incorrect<br>3: The jumper bar across PLC and +24 V becomes loose.<br>4: The control board is faulty.   | 1: Check and reset the parameters in group P5.<br>2: Re-connect the external signal cables.<br>3: Looking for technical support                                |
| 8  | Reserved  |  |  |

| SN | Fault   | Possible Causes  | Solutions   |
|----|---|--|---|
| 9  | The AC drive reports overcurrent and overvoltage frequently.  | 1: The motor parameters are set improperly.<br>2: The acceleration/deceleration time is improper.<br>3: The load fluctuates. | 1: Re-set motor parameters or re-perform the motor auto-tuning.<br>2: Set proper acceleration/deceleration time.<br>3: Looking for technical support                                  |
| 10 | RAY is reported when the power is or the AC drive is running. | The soft startup relay is not picked up.   | 1: Check whether the relay cable is loose.<br>2: Check whether the relay is faulty.<br>3: Check whether 24 V power supply of the relay is faulty.<br>4: Looking for technical support |

# Chapter 6 Maintenance

## WARNING

- Maintenance must be performed according to designated maintenance methods.
- Maintenance, inspection and replacement of parts must be performed only by certified person.
- After turning off the main circuit power supply, wait for 10 minutes before maintenance or inspection.
- DO NOT directly touch components or devices of PCB board. Otherwise inverter can be damaged by electrostatic.
- After maintenance, all screws must be tightened.

## 6.1 Routine Maintenance

In order to prevent the fault of inverter to make it operate smoothly in high-performance for a long time, user must inspect the inverter periodically. The following table indicates the inspection content.

| Items to be checked  | contents  |
|----------------------|---|
| Temperature/humidity | ambient temperature shall meet the requirement of 0°C~40°C<br>Humidity shall meet the requirement of 20~90% and has no condensation |
| Smoke and dust       | No oil mist and dust, no condensation.  |
| Inverter             | Check the inverter to ensure it has no abnormal heat, abnormal vibration  |
| fan                  | Ensure the fan operation is normal, no debris stuck, etc.   |
| power input          | power input voltage and frequency are at the permissible range  |
| Motor                | To check the motor whether the motor has abnormal vibration ; abnormal heat; abnormal noise and phase loss, etc                     |

## 6.2 Periodic Maintenance

Customers should check the drive in a regular time to make it operate smoothly in high-performance for a long time(within half



year).the checking contents are as follows:

| Items to be checked              | checking contents  | Solutions  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| the screws of external terminals | whether the screws of external terminals are loose                     | tighten them                                       |
| PCB board                        | Dust and dirt  | Thorough removal of debris with dry compressed air |
| Fan                              | abnormal noise,abnormal vibration, whether it has used up 20,000 hours | Clear debris and replace the fan                   |
| Electrolytic capacitor           | Whether the colour is changed and the smell is abnormal                | Change the electrolytic capacitor                  |
| Heatsink                         | Dust and dirt  | Thorough removal of debris with dry compressed air |
| Power Components                 | Dust and dirt  | Thorough removal of debris with dry compressed air |

### 6.3 Replacement of wearing parts

Fans and electrolytic capacitors are wearing part, please make periodic replacement to ensure long term, safety and failure-free operation. The replacement periods are as follows:

- ◆ Fan: Must be replaced when using up to 20,000 hours;
- ◆ Electrolytic Capacitor: Must be replaced when using up to 30,000~40, 000 hours.

### 6.4 Inverter Warranty

The company provides 12 months of warranty for NZ2000 Inverter since it go out from the factory.

## Chapter 7 Peripheral Devices Selection

### 7.1 Braking Resistor

| Devices Name                         | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Circuit breaker and leakage breaker. | Protect inverter wiring, convenient to the installation and maintenance.                |
| Electromagnetic contactor            | Inverter is convenient to the power supply's power-on and power-off, ensure the safety  |
| Surge absorber                       | Absorbs switching surge current of electromagnetic contacts and control relays          |
| Isolation Transformers               | Isolation to the Inverter's input and output, Reduce interference                       |
| DC Reactor                           | Protect the Inverter and suppress higher harmonics.                                     |
| AC Reactor                           | Protect the Inverter and suppress higher harmonics. Prevent the impact of surge voltage |
| Brake resistor and brake unit        | Absorb the renewable Energy   |
| Noise filter                         | To reduce the electromagnetic disturbance which is generated by inverter.               |
| Magnet ring                          | To reduce the electromagnetic disturbance which is generated by inverter.               |

| Model             | Brake resistor |  | Brake Unit<br>CDBR | Braking torque<br>(10%ED) | Motor Output<br>(kW) |
|-------------------|----------------|--|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
|                   | Power<br>(W)   | Resistance Value( $\Omega$ )<br>( $\geq$ ) |                    |                           |                      |
| NZ2200-00R4G      | 80W            | 200  | Built-in           | 125                       | 0.4                  |
| NZ2200-0R75G      | 80W            | 150  |                    | 125                       | 0.75                 |
| NZ2200-01R5G      | 100W           | 100  |                    | 125                       | 1.5                  |
| NZ2200-02R2G      | 100W           | 70   |                    | 125                       | 2.2                  |
| NZ2200-03R7G      | 250W           | 65   |                    | 125                       | 3.7                  |
| NZ2400-00R4G      | 250W           | 300  |                    | 125                       | 0.4                  |
| NZ2400-0R75G      | 250W           | 300  |                    | 125                       | 0.75                 |
| NZ2400-01R5G      | 300W           | 220  |                    | 125                       | 1.5                  |
| NZ2400-02R2G      | 400W           | 200  |                    | 125                       | 2.2                  |
| NZ2400-03R7G/5R5P | 500W           | 130  |                    | 125                       | 3.7/5.5              |
| NZ2400-05R5G      | 800W           | 90   |                    | 125                       | 5.5                  |
| NZ2400-07R5P      | 1000W          | 65   |                    | 125                       | 7.5                  |
| NZ2400-07R5G/11P  | 1000W          | 65   |                    | 125                       | 7.5/11               |
| NZ2400-11G/15P    | 1500W          | 43   |                    | 125                       | 11/15                |
| NZ2400-15G/18.5P  | 2000W          | 32   |                    | 125                       | 15/18.5              |
| NZ2400-18.5G/22P  | 4kW            | 24   |                    | 125                       | 18.5/22              |
| NZ2400-22G/30P    | 4.5kW          | 24   |                    | 125                       | 22/30                |
| NZ2400-30G/37P    | 6kW            | 19.2                                       |                    | 125                       | 30/37                |
| NZ2400-37G/45P    | 7kW            | 14.8                                       |                    | 125                       | 37/45                |

| Model            | Brake resistor |  | Brake Unit<br>CDBR | Braking torque<br>(10%ED) | Motor Output<br>(kW) |
|------------------|----------------|--|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
|                  | Power<br>(W)   | Resistance Value( $\Omega$ )<br>( $\geq$ ) |                    |                           |                      |
| NZ2400-45G/56P   | 9kW            | 12.8                                       | optional           | 125                       | 45/55                |
| NZ2400-55G       | 11kW           | 9.6  |                    | 125                       | 55                   |
| NZ2400-75P       | 11kW           | 9.6  |                    | 125                       | 75                   |
| NZ2400-75G/90P   | 15kW           | 6.8  |                    | 125                       | 75/90                |
| NZ2400-90G/110P  | 9kW*2          | 9.3*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 90/110               |
| NZ2400-110G/132P | 11kW*2         | 9.3*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 110/132              |
| NZ2400-132G/160P | 13kW*2         | 6.2*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 132/160              |
| NZ2400-160G/185P | 16kW*2         | 6.2*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 160/185              |
| NZ2400-185G/200P | 19kW*2         | 2.5*2                                      | external           | 125                       | 185/200              |
| NZ2400-200G/220P | 19kW*2         | 2.5*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 200/220              |
| NZ2400-220G/250P | 21kW*2         | 2.5*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 220/250              |
| NZ2400-250G/280P | 24kW*2         | 2.5*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 250/280              |
| NZ2400-280G/315P | 27kW*2         | 2.5*2                                      |                    | 125                       | 280/315              |
| NZ2400-315G/350P | 20kW*3         | 2.5*3                                      |                    | 125                       | 315/350              |
| NZ2400-350G/400P | 23kW*3         | 2.5*3                                      |                    | 125                       | 350/400              |
| NZ2400-400G/450P | 26kW*3         | 2.5*3                                      |                    | 125                       | 400/450              |
| NZ2400-450G/500P | 29kW*3         | 2.5*3                                      |                    | 125                       | 450/500              |

Calculate of Braking resistor value:

The Braking resistor value is related to the DC currency when the inverter braking. For 380V power supply, the braking DC voltage is 800V-820V, and for 220V system, the DC voltage is 400V.

Moreover, the Braking resistor value is related to braking torque Mbr%, and to the different braking torque the Braking resistor values are different, and the calculation formula is as follow:

$$R = \frac{U_{dc} \times \%}{P_{\text{电机}} \times Mbr\% \times \eta_{\text{变频器}} \times \eta_{\text{电机}}}$$

Among them,

U<sub>dc</sub>-----Braking DC voltage;

P<sub>Motor</sub>-----Motor power;

Mbr-----Braking torsion;

η<sub>Motor</sub>-----Motor efficiency;

η<sub>Inverter</sub>-----Inverter efficiency.

The braking power is related to braking torque and braking frequency, the foregoing illustration gives the braking torque as 125% and the frequency is 10%, and according to the different loading situations, the numbers in the illustration are for reference.

Note:\*2 means that two brake units are used in parallel with their respective brake resistors.

# Appendix A

## List of Function Parameters

If PP.00 is set to a non-zero number, parameter protection is enabled. You must enter the correct user password to enter the menu. To cancel the password protection function, enter with password and set PP.00 to 0.

Parameters menu the user customizes are not protected by password.

Group P is the basic function parameters , Group D is to monitor the function parameters. The symbols in the function code table are described as follows:

"☆": The parameter can be modified when the AC drive is in either stop or running state.

"★": The parameter cannot be modified when the AC drive is in the running state.

"●": The parameter is the actually measured value and cannot be modified.

"\*\*\*": The parameter is factory parameter and can be set only by the manufacturer.

### Standard Function Parameters

| Function Code                                 | Parameter Name           | Setting Range  | Default         | Property |
|---|--------------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| <b>Group P0: Standard Function Parameters</b> |                          |  |                 |          |
| P0.00   | G/P type display         | 1: G type (constant torque load)<br>2: P type (variable torque load )          | Model dependent | ★        |
| P0.01   | Control mode selection   | 0: Voltage/Frequency (V/F) control<br>1: Sensorless flux vector control (SFVC) | 0               | ★        |
| P0.02   | Command source selection | 0: Operation panel control<br>1: Terminal control<br>2: Communication control  | 0               | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|---------------|--|--|---------|----------|
| P0.03         | Frequency source superposition selection                   | Unit's digit (Frequency source)<br>0: Main frequency source X<br>1: X and Y operation (operation relationship determined by ten's digit)<br>2: Switchover between X and Y<br>3: Switchover between X and "X and Y operation"<br>4: Switchover between Y and "X and Y operation"<br>Ten's digit (X and Y operation)<br>0: X+Y<br>1: X-Y<br>2: Maximum<br>3: Minimum | 00      | ☆        |
| P0.04         | Main frequency source X selection                          | 0: Digital setting (P01.0 preset frequency, can modify the UP/DOWN, power lost don't memory)<br>1: Digital setting (P0.10 preset frequency, can modify the UP/DOWN, power lost memory)<br>2: FIV<br>3: FIC<br>4: Keyboard encoder<br>5: Pulse setting(S3)<br>6: Multistage instruction<br>7: Simple PLC<br>8: PID<br>9: Communications given                       | 0       | ★        |
| P0.05         | Auxiliary frequency source Y selection                     | The same as P0.04 (Main frequency source X selection)  | 0       | ★        |
| P0.06         | Auxiliary frequency source superposition Y range selection | 0: Relative to the maximum frequency<br>1: Relative to the main frequency source X   | 0       | ☆        |
| P0.07         | Auxiliary frequency source superposition Y range           | 0%~150%  | 100%    | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range   | Default         | Property |
|---------------|--|---|-----------------|----------|
| P0.08         | Acceleration time 1  | 0.00s~65000s  | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P0.09         | Deceleration time 1  | 0.00s~65000s  | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P0.10         | Frequency preset   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency(P0.12)   | 50.00Hz         | ☆        |
| P0.11         | Rotation direction   | 0: Same direction<br>1: Reverse direction   | 0               | ☆        |
| P0.12         | Maximum frequency  | 50.00Hz~320.00Hz  | 50.00Hz         | ★        |
| P0.13         | Upper limit frequency source   | 0: P0.12<br>1: FIV<br>2: FIC<br>3: reserved<br>4: PULSE settings<br>5: communication settings | 0               | ★        |
| P0.14         | Upper limit frequency  | Frequency lower limit<br>P0.16~Maximum frequency<br>P0.12                                     | 50.00Hz         | ☆        |
| P0.15         | Upper limit frequency offset   | 0.00Hz~Maximum frequency<br>P0.12   | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P0.16         | Frequency lower limit  | 0.00Hz~Upper limit frequency<br>P0.14   | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P0.17         | Carrier frequency  | 1kHz~16.0kHz  | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P0.18         | Carrier frequency adjustment with temperature                        | 0: No<br>1: Yes   | 1               | ☆        |
| P0.19         | Acceleration/Deceleration time unit                                  | 0: 1s<br>1: 0.1s<br>2: 0.01s  | 1               | ★        |
| P0.21         | Frequency offset of auxiliary frequency source for X and Y operation | 0.00Hz~Maximum frequency<br>P0.12   | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P0.22         | Frequency command resolution   | 1:0.1Hz<br>2:0.01Hz   | 2               | ★        |



## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                      | Parameter Name   | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|------------------------------------|--|---|---------|----------|
| P0.23                              | Digital setting frequency stop memory selection        | 0:No memory<br>1:Memory   | 0       | ☆        |
| P0.24                              | Acceleration/Deceleration time base frequency          | 0:Maximum frequency (P0.12 )<br>1:Set frequency<br>2:100Hz  | 0       | ★        |
| P0.25                              | Base frequency for UP/DOWN modification during running | 0: Running frequency<br>1: Set frequency  | 0       | ★        |
| P0.26                              | Binding command source to frequency source             | Unit's digit:Key command binding frequency source selection<br>0:No binding<br>1:Digital setting frequency<br>2:FIV<br>3:FIC<br>4:Reserved<br>5:Pulse setting (S3) 6:Multi-reference<br>7:Simple PLC<br>8:PID<br>9:Communication setting<br>Ten's digit:Binding terminal command to frequency source<br>Hundred's digit:Binding communication command to frequency source | 000     | ☆        |
| P0.27                              | Communication type                                     | 0: Modbus   | 0       | ☆        |
| P0.28                              | Reserved   |   | 0       | ★        |
| <b>Group P1:Start/Stop Control</b> |  |   |         |          |
| P1.00                              | Start mode   | 0: direct start<br>1: Rotational speed tracking restart<br>2: Pre-excited start (AC asynchronous motor)   | 0       | ☆        |
| P1.01                              | Rotational speed tracking mode                         | 0: From frequency at stop<br>1: From zero speed<br>2: From maximum frequency  | 0       | ★        |
| P1.02                              | Rotational speed tracking speed                        | 1~100   | 20      | ☆        |

| Function Code                     | Parameter Name                                     | Setting Range   | Default         | Property |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|-----------------|----------|
| P1.03                             | Startup frequency                                  | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz  | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P1.04                             | Startup frequency holding time                     | 0.0s~100.0s   | 0.0s            | ★        |
| P1.05                             | Startup DC braking current/<br>Pre-excited current | 0%~100%   | 0%              | ★        |
| P1.06                             | Startup DC braking time/<br>Pre-excited time       | 0.0s~100.0s   | 0.0s            | ★        |
| P1.07                             | Acceleration/<br>Deceleration mode                 | 0: Linear acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>1: S-curve acceleration/<br>deceleration A<br>2: S-curve acceleration/<br>deceleration B | 0               | ★        |
| P1.08                             | Time proportion of S-curve start                   | 0.0%~ (100.0%-P1.09 )   | 30.0%           | ★        |
| P1.09                             | Time proportion of S-curve end                     | 0.0%~ (100.0%-P1.08 )   | 30.0%           | ★        |
| P1.10                             | Stop mode  | 0: Decelerate to stop<br>1: Coast to stop   | 0               | ☆        |
| P1.11                             | Initial frequency of stop DC braking               | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency  | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P1.12                             | Waiting time of stop DC braking                    | 0.0s~100.0s   | 0.0s            | ☆        |
| P1.13                             | Stop DC braking current                            | 0%~100%   | 0%              | ☆        |
| P1.14                             | Stop DC braking time                               | 0.0s~100.0s   | 0.0s            | ☆        |
| P1.15                             | Brake use ratio                                    | 0%~100%   | 100%            | ☆        |
| <b>Group P2: Motor Parameters</b> |  |   |                 |          |
| P2.00                             | Motor type selection                               | 0: Common asynchronous motor<br>1: Variable frequency asynchronous motor  | 0               | ★        |
| P2.01                             | Rated motor power                                  | 0.1kW~450kW   | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.02                             | Rated motor voltage                                | 1V~2000V  | Model dependent | ★        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                              | Parameter Name                                  | Setting Range   | Default         | Property |
|--|---|---|-----------------|----------|
| P2.03                                      | Rated motor current                             | 0.01A-655.35A( $\leq 55\text{kW}$ )<br>0.1A-6553.5A( $> 55\text{kW}$ )  | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.04                                      | Rated motor frequency                           | 0.01Hz~maximum frequency  | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.05                                      | Rated motor rotational speed                    | 1rpm~65535rpm   | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.06                                      | Stator resistance (asynchronous motor)          | 0.001 $\Omega$ ~65.535 $\Omega$   | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.07                                      | Rotor resistance (asynchronous motor)           | 0.001 $\Omega$ ~65.535 $\Omega$   | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.08                                      | Leakage inductive reactance (asynchronous)      | 0.01mH~655.35mH   | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.09                                      | Mutual inductive reactance (asynchronous motor) | 0.1mH~6553.5mH  | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.10                                      | No-load current (synchronous motor)             | 0.01A~P2.03   | Model dependent | ★        |
| P2.11-P2.36 Reserved                       |   |   |                 |          |
| P2.37                                      | Auto-tuning selection                           | 0:No auto-tuning<br>1:Asynchronous motor static auto-tuning<br>2:Asynchronous motor dynamic parameter auto-tuning | 0               | ★        |
| <b>Group P3: Vector Control Parameters</b> |   |   |                 |          |
| P3.00                                      | Speed loop proportional gain 1                  | 1~100   | 30              | ☆        |
| P3.01                                      | Speed loop integral time 1                      | 0.01s~10.00s  | 0.50s           | ☆        |
| P3.02                                      | Switchover frequency 1                          | 0.00~P3.05  | 5.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P3.03                                      | Speed loop proportional gain 2                  | 1~100   | 20              | ☆        |

| Function Code  | Parameter Name  | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|----------------|---|---|---------|----------|
| P3.04          | Speed loop integral time 2                                  | 0.01s~10.00s  | 1.00s   | ☆        |
| P3.05          | Switchover frequency 2                                      | P3.02~maximum output frequency  | 10.00Hz | ☆        |
| P3.06          | Vector control slip gain                                    | 50%~200%  | 100%    | ☆        |
| P3.07          | Time constant of speed loop filter                          | 0.000s~0.100s   | 0.000s  | ☆        |
| P3.08          | Vector control over-excitation gain                         | 0~200   | 64      | ☆        |
| P3.09          | Torque upper limit digital setting in speed control mode    | 0:P3.10<br>1:FIV<br>2:FIC<br>3:Reserved<br>4:Pulse setting<br>5:Communication setting<br>6:MIN(FIV, FIC)<br>7:MAX(FIV, FIC)<br>1-7 selection of full scale pair P3.10 | 0       | ☆        |
| P3.10          | digital setting of torque upper limit in speed control mode | 0.0%~200.0%   | 150.0%  | ☆        |
| P3.13          | Excitation adjustment proportional gain                     | 0~60000   | 2000    | ☆        |
| P3.14          | Excitation adjustment integral gain                         | 0~60000   | 1300    | ☆        |
| P3.15          | Torque adjustment proportional gain                         | 0~60000   | 2000    | ☆        |
| P3.16          | Torque adjustment integral gain                             | 0~60000   | 1300    | ☆        |
| P3.17          | Speed loop integral property                                | Unit's digit: integral separation<br>0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled  | 0       | ☆        |
| P3.18 Reserved |   |   |         |          |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                           | Parameter Name                    | Setting Range   | Default         | Property |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------|----------|
| P3.19 Reserved                          |                                   |   |                 |          |
| P3.20 Reserved                          |                                   |   |                 |          |
| P3.21 Reserved                          |                                   |   |                 |          |
| P3.22 Reserved                          |                                   |   |                 |          |
| <b>Group P4: V/F Control Parameters</b> |                                   |   |                 |          |
| P4.00                                   | V/F curve setting                 | 0:Linear V/F<br>1:Multi-point V/F<br>2:Square V/F<br>3:1.2-power V/F<br>4:1.4-power V/F<br>6:1.6-power V/F<br>8:1.8-power V/F<br>9:Reserved<br>10:V/F complete separation<br>11:V/F half separation | 0               | ★        |
| P4.01                                   | Torque boost                      | 0.0%: (Automatic torque boost)<br>0.1%~30.0%  | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P4.02                                   | Cut-off frequency of torque boost | 0.00Hz~maximum output frequency   | 50.00Hz         | ★        |
| P4.03                                   | Multi-point V/F frequency 1 (F1)  | 0.00Hz~P4.05  | 0.00Hz          | ★        |
| P4.04                                   | Multi-point V/F voltage 1 (V1)    | 0.0%~100.0%   | 0.0%            | ★        |
| P4.05                                   | Multi-point V/F frequency 2 (F2)  | P4.03~P4.07   | 0.00Hz          | ★        |
| P4.06                                   | Multi-point V/F voltage 2 (V2)    | 0.0%~100.0%   | 0.0%            | ★        |
| P4.07                                   | Multi-point V/F frequency 3 (F3)  | P4.05~rated motor frequency (P1.04)   | 0.00Hz          | ★        |
| P4.08                                   | Multi-point V/F voltage 3 (V3)    | 0.0%~100.0%   | 0.0%            | ★        |
| P4.09                                   | V/F slip compensation gain        | 0.0%~200.0%   | 0.0%            | ☆        |
| P4.10                                   | V/F over-excitation gain          | 0~200   | 64              | ☆        |
| P4.11                                   | V/F oscillation suppression gain  | 0~100   | Model dependent | ☆        |

| Function Code                    | Parameter Name                             | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|----------------------------------|--|--|---------|----------|
| P4.13                            | Voltage source for V/F separation          | 0:digital setting(P4.14)<br>1:FIV<br>2:FIC<br>3:Reserved<br>4:PULSE setting(S3)<br>5:Multi-reference<br>6:Simple PLC | 0       | ☆        |
| P4.14                            | Voltage digital setting for V/F separation | 0V~rated motor voltage   | 0V      | ☆        |
| P4.15                            | Voltage rise time of V/F separation        | 0.0s~1000.0s<br>It indicates the time for the voltage rising from 0 V to rated motor voltage.                        | 0.0s    | ☆        |
| <b>Group P5: Input Terminals</b> |  |  |         |          |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name         | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|---------------|------------------------|---|---------|----------|
| P5.00         | FWD function selection | 0:No function<br>1: Forward RUN(FWD)  | 1       | ★        |
| P5.01         | REV function selection | 2:Reverse RUN(REV) 3:Three-line running control   | 2       | ★        |
| P5.02         | S1 function selection  | 4:Forward JOG(JOG-F)<br>5:Reverse JOG(JOG-R)<br>6:Terminal UP   | 9       | ★        |
| P5.03         | S2 function selection  | 7:Terminal DOWN<br>8:Coast to stop<br>9:Fault reset(RESET)<br>10:RUN pause<br>11:Normally open (NO) input of external fault.<br>12:Multi-reference terminal 1<br>13:Multi-reference terminal 2<br>14:Multi-reference terminal 3<br>15:Multi-reference terminal 4<br>16:Terminal 1 for acceleration/ deceleration time selection<br>17:Terminal 2 for acceleration/ deceleration time selection<br>18:Frequency source Switchover<br>19:UP and DOWN setting clear (terminal, operation panel)<br>20:Command source switchover terminal<br>21:Acceleration/Deceleration Prohibited<br>22:PID pause<br>23:PLC status reset<br>24:Swing pause<br>25:Counter input<br>26:Counter reset<br>27:Length count input<br>28:Length reset<br>29:Torque control prohibited<br>30:Pulse input (enabled only for S3)<br>31: Reserved<br>32:Immediate DC braking<br>33:Normally closed (NC) input of external fault | 12      | ★        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                                    | Setting Range  | Default  | Property |
|---------------|---|--|----------|----------|
| P5.04         | S3 function selection                             | 34: Frequency modification enable<br>35: Reverse PID action direction<br>36: External STOP terminal 1<br>37: Command source switchover terminal 2<br>38: PID integral pause<br>39: Switchover between main frequency source X and preset frequency<br>40: Switchover between auxiliary frequency source Y and preset frequency | 13       | ★        |
| P5.05         | S4 function selection                             | 41: Reserved<br>42: Reserved<br>43: PID parameter switchover<br>44: Reserved<br>45: Reserved<br>46: Speed control/Torque control switchover<br>47: Emergency stop<br>48: External STOP terminal 2<br>49: Deceleration DC braking<br>50: Clear the current running time<br>51-59: Reserved                                      | 0        | ★        |
| P5.10         | S filter time                                     | 0.000s~1.000s  | 0.010s   | ☆        |
| P5.11         | Terminal command mode                             | 0: Two-line mode 1<br>1: Two-line mode 2<br>2: Three-line mode 1<br>3: Three-line mode 2   | 0        | ★        |
| P5.12         | Terminal UP/DOWN rate                             | 0.001Hz/s~65.535Hz/s   | 1.00Hz/s | ☆        |
| P5.13         | FI curve 1 minimum input                          | 0.00V~P5.15  | 0.00V    | ☆        |
| P5.14         | Corresponding setting of FI curve 1 minimum input | -100.0%~+100.0%  | 0.0%     | ☆        |
| P5.15         | FI curve 1 maximum input                          | P5.13~+10.00V  | 10.00V   | ☆        |
| P5.16         | Corresponding setting of FI curve 1 maximum input | -100.0%~+100.0%  | 100.0%   | ☆        |



## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name                                    | Setting Range   | Default  | Property |
|---------------|---|-----------------|----------|----------|
| P5.17         | FI curve 1 filter time                            | 0.00s~10.00s    | 0.10s    | ☆        |
| P5.18         | FI curve 2 minimum input                          | 0.00V~P5.20     | 0.00V    | ☆        |
| P5.19         | Corresponding setting of FI curve 2 minimum input | -100.0%~+100.0% | 0.0%     | ☆        |
| P5.20         | FI curve 2 maximum input                          | P5.18~+10.00V   | 10.00V   | ☆        |
| P5.21         | Corresponding setting of FI curve 2 maximum input | -100.0%~+100.0% | 100.0%   | ☆        |
| P5.22         | FI curve 2 filter time                            | 0.00s~10.00s    | 0.10s    | ☆        |
| P5.23         | FI curve 3 minimum input                          | -10.00V~P5.25   | -10.00V  | ☆        |
| P5.24         | Corresponding setting of FI curve 3 minimum input | -100.0%~+100.0% | -100.0%  | ☆        |
| P5.25         | FI curve 3 maximum input                          | P5.23~+10.00V   | 10.00V   | ☆        |
| P5.26         | Corresponding setting of FI curve 3 maximum input | -100.0%~+100.0% | 100.0%   | ☆        |
| P5.27         | FI curve 3 filter time                            | 0.00s~10.00s    | 0.10s    | ☆        |
| P5.28         | PULSE minimum input                               | 0.00kHz~P5.30   | 0.00kHz  | ☆        |
| P5.29         | Corresponding setting of pulse minimum input      | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%     | ☆        |
| P5.30         | PULSE maximum input                               | P5.28~100.00kHz | 50.00kHz | ☆        |
| P5.31         | Corresponding setting of pulse maximum input      | -100.0%~100.0%  | 100.0%   | ☆        |
| P5.32         | PULSE filter time                                 | 0.00s~10.00s    | 0.10s    | ☆        |

| Function Code                     | Parameter Name                         | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---------|----------|
| P5.33                             | FI curve selection                     | Unit's digit:FIV curve selection<br>1:Curve 1(2 points, see P5.13~P5.16)<br>2:Curve 2(2 points, see P5.18~P5.21)<br>3:Curve 3(2 points, see P5.23~P5.26)<br>4:Curve 4(4 points, see C6.00~C6.07)<br>5:Curve 5(4 points, see C6.08~C6.15)<br>Ten's digit:FIC curve selection(1~5,same as FIV) | 321     | ☆        |
| P5.34                             | Setting for FI less than minimum input | Unit's digit:Setting for FIV less than minimum input<br>0:Minimum value 1:0.0%<br>Ten's digit:Setting for FIC less than minimum input(0~1,same as FIV)   | 000     | ☆        |
| P5.35                             | FWD delay time                         | 0.0s~3600.0s   | 0.0s    | ★        |
| P5.36                             | REV delay time                         | 0.0s~3600.0s   | 0.0s    | ★        |
| P5.37                             | S1 delay time                          | 0.0s~3600.0s   | 0.0s    | ★        |
| P5.38                             | S valid mode selection 1               | 0:High level valid<br>1:Low level valid<br>Unit's digit:FWD<br>Ten's digit:REV<br>Hundred's digit:S1<br>Thousand's digit:S2<br>Ten thousand's digit:S3   | 00000   | ★        |
| P5.39                             | S valid mode selection 2               | 0:High level valid<br>1:Low level valid<br>Unit's digit:S4   | 00000   | ★        |
| <b>Group P6: Output Terminals</b> |  |  |         |          |
| P6.00                             | M01 terminal output mode               | 1:Switch signal output(M01)  | 1       | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name                | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|---------|----------|
| P6.01         | M01 output function selection | 0:No output<br>1:AC drive running<br>2:Fault output (stop)<br>3:Frequency-level detection<br>FDT1 output<br>4:Frequency reached 5:Zero-speed running(no output at stop)<br>6:Motor overload pre-warning<br>7:AC drive overload pre-warning<br>8:Set count value Reached<br>9:Designated count value reached<br>10: Length reached<br>11 :PLC cycle complete<br>12:Accumulative running time reached<br>13:Frequency limited<br>14:Torque limited<br>15:Ready for RUN<br>16:FIV>FIC<br>17: Frequency upper limit reached<br>18: Frequency lower limit reached (about run)<br>19:Under voltage state output<br>20:Communication setting<br>21: Positioning complete(Reserved)<br>22: Positioning close(Reserved)<br>23:Zero-speed running 2 (having output at stop)<br>24:Accumulative power-on time reached<br>25: Frequency level detection FDT2 output<br>26: Frequency 1 reached output<br>27: Frequency 2 reached output<br>28:Current 1 reached output<br>29:Current 2 reached output<br>30:Timing reached output<br>31:FIV input limit exceeded<br>32: Load becoming 0<br>33: Reverse running | 0       | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                                   | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|---------------|--|---|---------|----------|
| P6.02         | Control board relay function selection(RA-RB-RC) | 34:Zero current state<br>35:Module temperature reached<br>36:Software current limit exceeded  | 2       | ☆        |
| P6.03         | Relay function selection TA, TC (optional)       | 37: Frequency lower limit reached (having output at stop)<br>38:Alarm output(keep running)<br>39: Reserved<br>40:Current running time reached   |         |          |
| P6.07         | FOV output function selection                    | 0:Running frequency<br>1:Set frequency<br>2:Output current<br>3:Output torque<br>4:Output power<br>5:Output voltage<br>6:Pulse input(100.0% for 100.0kHz)<br>7:FIV<br>8:FIC<br>9:Reserved | 0       | ☆        |
| P6.08         | FOC output function selection (optional)         | 10:Length<br>11:Count value<br>12:Communication setting<br>13:Motor rotational speed<br>14:Output current(100.0% for 1000.0A)<br>15:Output voltage(100.0% for 1000.0V)<br>16:Reserved     |         |          |
| P6.09         | Reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P6.10         | FOV offset coefficient                           | -100.0%~+100.0%   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P6.11         | FOV gain   | -10.00~+10.00   | 1.00    | ☆        |
| P6.12         | FOC offset coefficient                           | -100.0%~+100.0%   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P6.13         | FOC gain   | -10.00~+10.00   | 1.00    | ☆        |
| P6.17         | M01 output delay time                            | 0.0s~3600.0s  | 0.0s    | ☆        |
| P6.18         | RA-RB-RC output delay time                       | 0.0s~3600.0s  | 0.0s    | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                                | Parameter Name                       | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------|----------|
| P6.19  | TA,TC output delay time              | 0.0s~3600.0s   | 0.0s    | ☆        |
| P6.20  | reserved                             |  |         |          |
| P6.21  | reserved                             |  |         |          |
| P6.22  | Output terminal valid mode selection | 0:Positive logic<br>1 .Negative logic<br>Units digit:M01<br>Ten's digit:RA-RB-RC   | 00000   | ☆        |
| <b>Group P7: Operation Panel and Display</b> |                                      |  |         |          |
| P7.00  | Output power correction factor       | 0.0-200.0  | 100.0   | ☆        |
| P7.01  | JOG function parameter               | 0: This key has no function<br>1: Switch between keyboard command and remote operation. Refers to the switch of the command source, that is, the switch between the current command source and keyboard control (local operation). If the current command source is keyboard control, the function of this key is invalid<br>2: Forward and reverse switching: Switch the direction of the frequency command through the JOG key. This function is only valid when the command source is the command channel of the operation panel<br>3: Forward rotation jogging Realize forward rotation jogging through the keyboard JOG key (JOG-FWD)<br>4: Reverse JOG Realize reverse JOG (JOG-REV) through the keyboard JOG key<br>5: RUN/STOP is the same button (6-key keyboard) | 0       | ★        |
| P7.02  | STOP/RESET key function              | 0:STOP/RESET key enabled only in operation panel control<br>1:STOP/RESET key enabled in any operation mode   | 1       | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                   | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------------|--|---------|----------|
| P7.03         | LED display running parameters 1 | 0000-FFFF<br>Bit00: Running frequency 1 (Hz)<br>Bit01: Set frequency (Hz)<br>Bit02: Bus voltage (V)<br>Bit03: Output voltage (V)<br>Bit04: Output current (A)<br>Bit05: Output power (kW)<br>Bit06: Output torque (%)<br>Bit07: S input status<br>Bit08: M01 output status<br>Bit09: FIV voltage (V)<br>Bit10: FIC voltage (V)<br>Bit11: Reserved<br>Bit12: Count value<br>Bit13: Length value<br>Bit14: Load speed display<br>Bit15: PID setting  | 1F      | ☆        |
| P7.04         | LED display running parameters 2 | 0000-FFFF<br>Bit00: PID feedback<br>Bit01: PLC stage<br>Bit02: Pulse setting frequency(kHz)<br>Bit03: Running frequency 2 (Hz)<br>Bit04: Remaining running time<br>Bit05: FIV voltage before correction (V)<br>Bit06: FIC voltage before correction (V)<br>Bit07: Reserved<br>Bit08: Linear speed<br>Bit09: Current power-on time(Hour)<br>Bit10: Current running time (Min)<br>Bit11: Pulse input frequency(KHz)<br>Bit12: Communication setting value<br>Bit13: Reserved<br>Bit14: Main frequency X display(Hz)<br>Bit15: Auxiliary frequency Y display (Hz) | 0       | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                        | Parameter Name                                   | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|---------|----------|
| P7.05                                | LED display stop parameters                      | 0000~FFFF<br>Bit00: Set frequency (Hz)<br>Bit01: Bus voltage (V)<br>Bit02: S input status<br>Bit03: M01 output status<br>Bit04: FIV voltage (V)<br>Bit05: FIC voltage (V)<br>Bit06: Reserved<br>Bit07: Count value<br>Bit08: Length value<br>Bit09: PLC stage<br>Bit10: Load speed<br>Bit11: PID setting<br>Bit12: Pulse input frequency (kHz)<br>Bit13: PID feedback value | 33      | ☆        |
| P7.06                                | Load speed display coefficient                   | 0.0001~6.5000   | 1.0000  | ☆        |
| P7.07                                | Heatsink temperature of inverter                 | 0.0°C~150.0°C   | -       | ●        |
| P7.08                                | Rectifier bridge radiator temperature            | 0.0°C~150.0°C   | -       | ●        |
| P7.09                                | Accumulative running time                        | 0h~65535h   | -       | ●        |
| P7.10                                | reserved   | -   | -       | ●        |
| P7.11                                | Software version                                 | -   | -       | ●        |
| P7.12                                | Numbers of decimal places for load speed display | 0: 0 decimal place<br>1: 1 decimal place<br>2: 2 decimal places<br>3: 3 decimal places  | 1       | ☆        |
| P7.13                                | Accumulative power-on time                       | 0h~65535h   | -       | ●        |
| P7.14                                | Accumulative power consumption                   | 0kW~65535kWh  | -       | ●        |
| <b>Group P8: Auxiliary Functions</b> |  |   |         |          |
| P8.00                                | JOG running frequency                            | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency  | 2.00Hz  | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range  | Default         | Property |
|---------------|--|--|-----------------|----------|
| P8.01         | JOG acceleration time  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | 20.0s           | ☆        |
| P8.02         | JOG deceleration time  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | 20.0s           | ☆        |
| P8.03         | Acceleration time 2  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P8.04         | Deceleration time 2  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P8.05         | Acceleration time 3  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P8.06         | Deceleration time 3  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P8.07         | Acceleration time 4  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P8.08         | Deceleration time 4  | 0.0s~6500.0s   | Model dependent | ☆        |
| P8.09         | Jump frequency 1   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency   | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P8.10         | Jump frequency 2   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency   | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P8.11         | Frequency jump amplitude   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency   | 0.01Hz          | ☆        |
| P8.12         | Forward/Reverse rotation dead-zone time                          | 0.0s~3000.0s   | 0.0s            | ☆        |
| P8.13         | Reverse control enable   | 0: Enabled<br>1: Disabled  | 0               | ☆        |
| P8.14         | Running mode when set frequency lower than frequency lower limit | 0: Run at frequency lower limit<br>1: Stop<br>2: Run at zero speed | 0               | ☆        |
| P8.15         | Droop control  | 0.00Hz~10.00Hz   | 0.00Hz          | ☆        |
| P8.16         | Accumulative power-on time threshold                             | 0h~65000h  | 0h              | ☆        |
| P8.17         | Accumulative running time threshold                              | 0h~65000h  | 0h              | ☆        |
| P8.18         | Startup protection   | 0: No<br>1: Yes  | 0               | ☆        |



## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range                    | Default | Property |
|---------------|--|----------------------------------|---------|----------|
| P8.19         | Frequency detection value(FDT1)  | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency         | 50.00Hz | ☆        |
| P8.20         | Frequency detection Hysteresis(FDT1)   | 0.0%~100.0% (FDT1 level )        | 5.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.21         | Detection range of frequency reached   | 0.0%~100.0% (maximum frequency ) | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.22         | Whether the jump frequency is valid during acceleration and deceleration       | 0: invalid<br>1: valid           | 0       | ☆        |
| P8.25         | Frequency switchover point between acceleration time 1 and acceleration time 2 | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency         | 0.00Hz  | ☆        |
| P8.26         | Frequency switchover point between deceleration time 1 and deceleration time 2 | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency         | 0.00Hz  | ☆        |
| P8.27         | Terminal JOG preferred   | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled        | 0       | ☆        |
| P8.28         | Frequency detection value (FDT2)   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency         | 50.00Hz | ☆        |
| P8.29         | Frequency detection hysteresis (FDT2)  | 0.0%~100.0% (FDT2 level )        | 5.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.30         | Any frequency reaching detection value 1                                       | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency         | 50.00Hz | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                               | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|---------------|--|--|---------|----------|
| P8.31         | Any frequency reaching detection amplitude 1 | 0.0%~100.0% (maximum frequency )   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.32         | Any frequency reaching detection value 2     | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency   | 50.00Hz | ☆        |
| P8.33         | Any frequency reaching detection amplitude 2 | 0.0%~100.0% (maximum frequency )   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.34         | Zero current detection level                 | 0.0%~300.0%<br>100.0% for rated motor current                                  | 5.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.35         | Zero current detection delay time            | 0.01s~600.00s  | 0.10s   | ☆        |
| P8.36         | Output over current threshold                | 0.0% (no detection )<br>0.1%~300.0% (rated motor current )                     | 200.0%  | ☆        |
| P8.37         | Output over current detection delay time     | 0.00s~600.00s  | 0.00s   | ☆        |
| P8.38         | Any current reaching 1                       | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current )   | 100.0%  | ☆        |
| P8.39         | Any current reaching 1 amplitude             | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current )   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.40         | Any current reaching 2                       | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current )   | 100.0%  | ☆        |
| P8.41         | Any current reaching 2 amplitude             | 0.0%~300.0% (rated motor current )   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P8.42         | Timing function selection                    | 0:Disabled 1:Enabled   | 0       | ☆        |
| P8.43         | Timing run time selection                    | 0: P8.44<br>1: FIV<br>2: FIC<br>Analog input corresponds to the value of P8.44 | 0       | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                         | Parameter Name                        | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---------|----------|
| P8.44                                 | Timing duration                       | 0.0Min~6500.0Min   | 0.0Min  | ☆        |
| P8.45                                 | FIV input voltage lower limit         | 0.00V~P8.46  | 3.10V   | ☆        |
| P8.46                                 | FIV input voltage upper limit         | P8.45~10.00V   | 6.80V   | ☆        |
| P8.47                                 | Module temperature threshold          | 0°C~150°C  | 100°C   | ☆        |
| P8.48                                 | Cooling fan control                   | 0: Fan working during running<br>1: Fan working continuously | 0       | ☆        |
| P8.49                                 | Wakeup frequency                      | Dormant frequency (P8.51 )<br>~maximum frequency (P0.12 )    | 0.00Hz  | ☆        |
| P8.50                                 | Wakeup delay time                     | 0.0s~6500.0s   | 0.0s    | ☆        |
| P8.51                                 | Dormant frequency                     | 0.00Hz~wakeup frequency (P8.49 )                             | 0.00Hz  | ☆        |
| P8.52                                 | Dormant delay time                    | 0.0s~6500.0s   | 0.0s    | ☆        |
| P8.53                                 | Current running time reached          | 0.0Min~6500.0Min   | 0.0Min  | ☆        |
| <b>Group P9: Fault and Protection</b> |                                       |  |         |          |
| P9.00                                 | Motor overload protection selection   | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled                                    | 1       | ☆        |
| P9.01                                 | Motor overload protection gain        | 0.20~10.00   | 1.00    | ☆        |
| P9.02                                 | Motor overload warning coefficient    | 50%~100%   | 80%     | ☆        |
| P9.03                                 | Overvoltage stall gain                | 0~100  | 0       | ☆        |
| P9.04                                 | Overvoltage stall protective voltage  | 120%~150%  | 130%    | ☆        |
| P9.05                                 | Over current stall gain               | 0~100  | 20      | ☆        |
| P9.06                                 | Over current stall protective current | 100%~200%  | 150%    | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name  | Setting Range             | Default | Property |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|---------|----------|
| P9.07         | Short-circuit to ground upon power-on                   | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled | 1       | ☆        |
| P9.09         | Fault auto reset times                                  | 0~20                      | 0       | ☆        |
| P9.10         | Fault MO1 action selection during automatic fault reset | 0: Not act<br>1: Act      | 0       | ☆        |
| P9.11         | Time interval of fault auto reset                       | 0.1s~100.0s               | 1.0s    | ☆        |
| P9.12         | Reserved  |                           |         | ☆        |
| P9.13         | Output phase loss protection selection                  | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled | 1       | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name             | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|---------------|----------------------------|---|---------|----------|
| P9.14         | 1st fault type             | 0: No fault<br>1: Inverter unit protection<br>2: Overcurrent during acceleration<br>3: Overcurrent during deceleration<br>4: Overcurrent at constant speed<br>5: Overvoltage during acceleration<br>6: Overvoltage during deceleration<br>7: Overvoltage at constant speed  | -       | ●        |
| P9.15         | 2nd fault type             | 8: Control power failure<br>9: Undervoltage<br>10: AC drive overload<br>11: Motor overload<br>12: Reserved<br>13: Power output phase loss<br>14: Module overheat<br>15: External equipment fault<br>16: Communication fault<br>17: Contactor fault<br>18: Current detection fault<br>19: Motor auto-tuning fault<br>20: Reserved<br>21: EEPROM read-write fault<br>22: AC drive hardware fault<br>23: Short circuit to ground | -       | ●        |
| P9.16         | 3rd (latest) fault type    | 24: Reserved<br>25: Reserved<br>26: Accumulative running time reached<br>27: Reserved<br>28: Reserved<br>29: Accumulative power-on time reached<br>30: Load becoming 0<br>31: PID feedback lost during running<br>40: Fast current limit timeout<br>41-43: Reserved   | -       | ●        |
| P9.17         | Frequency upon 3rd fault   | -   | -       | ●        |
| P9.18         | Current upon 3rd fault     | -   | -       | ●        |
| P9.19         | Bus voltage upon 3rd fault | -   | -       | ●        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                        | Setting Range | Default | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------|----------|
| P9.20         | Input terminal status upon 3rd fault  | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.21         | Output terminal status upon 3rd fault | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.22         | AC drive status upon 3rd fault        | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.23         | Power-on time upon 3rd fault          | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.24         | Running time upon 3rd fault           | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.27         | Frequency upon 2nd fault              | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.28         | Current upon 2nd fault                | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.29         | Bus voltage upon 2nd fault            | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.30         | Output terminal status upon 2nd fault | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.31         | Output terminal status upon 2nd fault | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.32         | Frequency upon 2nd fault              | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.33         | Current upon 2nd fault                | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.34         | Bus voltage upon 2nd fault            | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.37         | Output terminal status upon 1st fault | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.38         | Output terminal status upon 1st fault | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.39         | Frequency upon 1st fault              | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.40         | Current upon 1st fault                | -             | -       | ●        |
| P9.41         | Bus voltage upon 3rd fault            | -             | -       | ●        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name                        | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------|----------|
| P9.42         | Output terminal status upon 1st fault | -   | -       | ●        |
| P9.43         | Output terminal status upon 1st fault | -   | -       | ●        |
| P9.44         | Frequency upon 1st fault              | -   | -       | ●        |
| P9.47         | Fault protection action selection 1   | Unit's digit: Motor overload(OL1)<br>0: Coast to stop<br>1: Stop according to the stop mode<br>2: Continue to run<br>Ten's digit: Reserved<br>Hundred's digit: Power output phase loss(LO)<br>Thousand's digit: External equipment fault(EF)<br>Ten thousand's digit: Communication fault(CE) | 00000   | ☆        |
| P9.48         | Fault protection action selection 2   | Unit's digit: Reserved<br>0: Coast to stop<br>Ten's digit: EEPROM read-write fault(EEP)<br>0: Coast to stop<br>1: Stop according to the stop mode<br>Hundred's digit: Reserved<br>Thousand's digit: Reserved<br>Ten thousand's digit: Accumulative running time reached(ENDI)                 | 00000   | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|---------------|--|---|---------|----------|
| P9.49         | Fault protection action selection 3                    | Unit's digit:Reserved<br>0:Coast to stop<br>1:Stop according to the stop mode<br>2:Continue to run<br>Ten's digit:Reserved<br>0:Coast to stop<br>1:Stop according to the stop mode<br>2:Continue to run<br>Hundred's digit:Accumulative power-on time reached(END2) 0:Coast to stop<br>1:Stop according to the stop mode<br>2:Continue to run<br>Thousand's digit:Load becoming 0 (LOAD)<br>0:Coast to stop<br>1:Slow down and stop<br>2:Continue to run at 7% of rated motor frequency and resume to the set frequency if the load recovers<br>Ten thousand's digit: PID feedback loss of running<br>0:Coast to stop<br>1:Stop according to the stop mode<br>2:Continue to run | 00000   | ☆        |
| P9.50         | Reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.54         | Continue to run frequency selection in case of failure | 0:Current running frequency<br>1:Set frequency<br>2:Frequency upper limit<br>3:Frequency lower limit<br>4:Backup frequency upon abnormality   | 0       | ☆        |
| P9.55         | Backup frequency upon abnormality                      | 60.0%~100.0%(100.0% corresponds to the maximum frequency P0.12)   | 100.0%  | ☆        |
| P9.56         | reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.57         | reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.58         | reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.59         | Action selection at instantaneous power failure        | 0: Invalid<br>1: Decelerate<br>2: Decelerate to stop  | 0       | ☆        |



## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                                 | Parameter Name   | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|---|--|---|---------|----------|
| P9.60   | Instantaneous power failure deceleration frequency switching point | 0.0%~100.0%   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| P9.61   | Voltage rally judging time at instantaneous power failure          | 0.00s~100.00s   | 0.50s   | ☆        |
| P9.62   | Action judging voltage at instantaneous power failure              | 60.0%~100.0% (standard bus voltage )  | 80.0%   | ☆        |
| P9.63   | Protection upon load becoming 0                                    | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled   | 0       | ☆        |
| P9.64   | Detection level of load becoming 0                                 | 0.0~100.0%  | 10.0%   | ☆        |
| P9.65   | Detection time of load becoming 0                                  | 0.0~60.0s   | 1.0s    | ☆        |
| P9.67   | Reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.68   | Reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.69   | Reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| P9.70   | Reserved   |   |         | ☆        |
| <b>Group PA: Process Control PID Function</b> |  |   |         |          |
| PA.00   | PID setting source   | 0:PA.01<br>1:FIV<br>2:FIC<br>3:Reserved<br>4:PULSE setting (S3)<br>5:Communication setting<br>6:Multi-reference | 0       | ☆        |
| PA.01   | PID digital setting  | 0.0%~100.0%   | 50.0%   | ☆        |
| PA.02   | PID feedback source  | 0:FIV<br>1:FIC<br>2:Reserved<br>3:FIV-FIC<br>4:PULSE setting(S3)<br>5:Communication setting                     | 0       | ☆        |
| PA.03   | PID action direction   | 0: Forward action<br>1: Reverse action  | 0       | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                            | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|---------------|---|--|---------|----------|
| PA.04         | PID setting feedback range                | 0~65535  | 1000    | ☆        |
| PA.05         | Proportional gain Kp1                     | 0.0~100.0  | 20.0    | ☆        |
| PA.06         | Integral time Ti1                         | 0.01s~10.00s   | 2.00s   | ☆        |
| PA.07         | Differential time Td1                     | 0.000s~10.000s   | 0.000s  | ☆        |
| PA.08         | Cut-off frequency of PID reverse rotation | 0.00~maximum frequency   | 2.00Hz  | ☆        |
| PA.09         | PID deviation limit                       | 0.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PA.10         | PID differential limit                    | 0.00%~100.00%  | 0.10%   | ☆        |
| PA.11         | PID setting change time                   | 0.00~650.00s   | 0.00s   | ☆        |
| PA.12         | PID feedback filter time                  | 0.00~60.00s  | 0.00s   | ☆        |
| PA.13         | PID output filter time                    | 0.00~60.00s  | 0.00s   | ☆        |
| PA.14         | Reserved                                  | -  | -       | ☆        |
| PA.15         | Proportional gain Kp2                     | 0.0~100.0  | 20.0    | ☆        |
| PA.16         | Integral time Ti2                         | 0.01s~10.00s   | 2.00s   | ☆        |
| PA.17         | Differential time Td2                     | 0.000s~10.000s   | 0.000s  | ☆        |
| PA.18         | PID parameter switchover condition        | 0:No switchover<br>1:Switchover via S<br>2:Automatic switchover based on deviation | 0       | ☆        |
| PA.19         | PID parameter switchover deviation 1      | 0.0%~PA.20   | 20.0%   | ☆        |
| PA.20         | PID parameter switchover deviation 2      | PA.19~100.0%   | 80.0%   | ☆        |
| PA.21         | PID initial value                         | 0.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PA.22         | PID initial value holding time            | 0.00~650.00s   | 0.00s   | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code  | Parameter Name                                       | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|--|--|---|---------|----------|
| PA.23  | Maximum deviation between two PID outputs in forward | 0.00%~100.00%   | 1.00%   | ☆        |
| PA.24  | Maximum deviation between two PID outputs in reverse | 0.00%~100.00%   | 1.00%   | ☆        |
| PA.25  | PID integral property                                | Unit's digit: Integral separated<br>0: Invalid<br>1: Valid<br>Ten's digit: Whether to stop integral operation when the output reaches<br>0: Continue integral operation<br>1: Stop integral operation | 00      | ☆        |
| PA.26  | Detection value of PID feedback loss                 | 0.0%: Not judging feedback loss<br>0.1%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PA.27  | Detection time of PID feedback loss                  | 0.0s~20.0s  | 0.0s    | ☆        |
| PA.28  | PID operation at stop                                | 0: No PID operation at stop<br>1: PID operation at stop   | 0       | ☆        |
| <b>Group Pb: Swing Frequency, Fixed Length and Count</b> |  |   |         |          |
| Pb.00  | Swing frequency setting mode                         | 0: Relative to the central frequency<br>1: Relative to the maximum frequency  | 0       | ☆        |
| Pb.01  | Swing frequency amplitude                            | 0.0%~100.0%   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| Pb.02  | Jump frequency amplitude                             | 0.0%~50.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| Pb.03  | Swing frequency cycle                                | 0.1s~3000.0s  | 10.0s   | ☆        |
| Pb.04  | Triangular wave rising time coefficient              | 0.1%~100.0%   | 50.0%   | ☆        |
| Pb.05  | Set length   | 0m~65535m   | 1000m   | ☆        |
| Pb.06  | Actual length  | 0m~65535m   | 0m      | ☆        |

| Function Code  | Parameter Name                         | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|--|--|---|---------|----------|
| Pb.07  | Number of pulses per meter             | 0.1~6553.5  | 100.0   | ☆        |
| Pb.08  | Set count value                        | 1~65535   | 1000    | ☆        |
| Pb.09  | Designated count value                 | 1~65535   | 1000    | ☆        |
| <b>Group PC: Multi-Reference and Simple PLC Function</b> |  |   |         |          |
| PC.00  | Reference 0                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.01  | Reference 1                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.02  | Reference 2                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.03  | Reference 3                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.04  | Reference 4                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.05  | Reference 5                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.06  | Reference 6                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.07  | Reference 7                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.08  | Reference 8                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.09  | Reference 9                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.10  | Reference10                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.11  | Reference11                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.12  | Reference12                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.13  | Reference13                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.14  | Reference14                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.15  | Reference15                            | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| PC.16  | Simple PLC running mode                | 0:Stop after the AC drive runs one cycle<br>1:Keep final values after the AC drive runs one cycle<br>2:Repeat after the AC drive runs one cycle | 0       | ☆        |
| PC.17  | Simple PLC power-down memory selection | Unit's digit: power-down memory selection<br>0:No<br>1:Yes<br>Ten's digit:Shutdown memory selection<br>0:No<br>1:Yes                            | 00      | ☆        |
| PC.18  | Running time of simple PLC reference 0 | 0.0s(h)~6500.0s(h)  | 0.0s(h) |          |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range      | Default   | Property |
|---------------|--|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| PC.19         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 0 | 0-3                | 0         |          |
| PC.20         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 1                       | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h) | 0.0s (h ) | ☆        |
| PC.21         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 1 | 0-3                | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.22         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 2                       | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h) | 0.0s(h)   | ☆        |
| PC.23         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 2 | 0-3                | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.24         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 3                       | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h) | 0.0s(h)   | ☆        |
| PC.25         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 3 | 0-3                | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.26         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 4                       | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h) | 0.0s(h)   | ☆        |
| PC.27         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 4 | 0~3                | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.28         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 5                       | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h) | 0.0s(h)   | ☆        |
| PC.29         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 5 | 0-3                | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.30         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 6                       | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h) | 0.0s(h)   | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name   | Setting Range        | Default  | Property |
|---------------|--|----------------------|----------|----------|
| PC.31         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 6     | 0-3                  | 0        | ☆        |
| PC.32         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 7                           | 0.0s(h) ~ 6500.0s(h) | 0.0s(h)  | ☆        |
| PC.33         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 7     | 0-3                  | 0        | ☆        |
| PC.34         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 8                           | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h)   | 0.0s (h) | ☆        |
| PC.35         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 8     | 0-3                  | 0        | ☆        |
| PC.36         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 9                           | 0.0s(h)-6500.0s(h)   | 0.0s (h) | ☆        |
| PC.37         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference 9     | 0_3                  | 0        | ☆        |
| PC.38         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 10                          | 0.0s(h)~6500.0s(h)   | 0.0s (h) | ☆        |
| PC.39         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference<br>10 | 0~3                  | 0        | ☆        |
| PC.40         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 11                          | 0.0s (h)~6500.0s (h) | 0.0s (h) | ☆        |
| PC.41         | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference<br>11 | 0~3                  | 0        | ☆        |
| PC.42         | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 12                          | 0.0s (h)~6500.0s (h) | 0.0s (h) | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                             | Parameter Name   | Setting Range   | Default   | Property |
|---|--|---|-----------|----------|
| PC.43                                     | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference<br>12 | 0~3   | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.44                                     | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 13                          | 0.0s (h)~6500.0s (h)  | 0.0s (h ) | ☆        |
| PC.45                                     | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference<br>13 | 0~3   | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.46                                     | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 14                          | 0.0s (h)~6500.0s (h)  | 0.0s (h ) | ☆        |
| PC.47                                     | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference<br>14 | 0~3   | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.48                                     | Running time<br>of simple PLC<br>reference 15                          | 0.0s (h)~6500.0s (h)  | 0.0s (h ) | ☆        |
| PC.49                                     | Acceleration/<br>deceleration<br>time of simple<br>PLC reference<br>15 | 0~3   | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.50                                     | Time unit of<br>simple PLC<br>running                                  | 0: s (second )<br>1: h (hour )  | 0         | ☆        |
| PC.51                                     | Multi-segment<br>Instruction 0<br>given mode                           | 0: Set by PC.00<br>1: FIV<br>2: FIC<br>3: reserved<br>4: PULSE setting<br>5: PID<br>6: Set by preset frequency<br>(P0.10), modified via terminal<br>UP/DOWN | 0         | ☆        |
| <b>Group PD: Communication Parameters</b> |  |   |           |          |

| Function Code  | Parameter Name                           | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|--|--|--|---------|----------|
| PD.00  | Baud rate                                | Unit's digit:MODBUS<br>0:300BPS<br>1:600BPS<br>2:1200BPS<br>3:2400BPS<br>4:4800BPS<br>5:9600BPS<br>6:19200BPS<br>7:38400BPS<br>8:57600BPS<br>9:115200BPS<br>Ten's digit :Reserved<br>Hundred's digit:Reserved<br>Thousand's digit:Reserved | 0005    | ☆        |
| PD.01  | Data format                              | 0: No check, data format<br><8,N,2><br>1: Even parity check, data<br>format<8,E,1><br>2: Odd Parity check, data<br>format<8,O,1><br>3: <8,N,1>   | 3       | ☆        |
| PD.02  | Local address                            | 1~247, 0: Broadcast address  | 1       | ☆        |
| PD.03  | Response delay                           | 0ms~20ms   | 2       | ☆        |
| PD.04  | Communication timeout                    | 0.0 (invalid) , 0.1s~60.0s   | 0.0     | ☆        |
| PD.05  | Modbus protocol selection                | Unit's digit: Modbus protocol<br>0: Non-standard Modbus<br>protocol<br>1: Standard Modbus protocol<br>Ten's digit: reserved  | 1       | ☆        |
| PD.06  | Communication reading current resolution | 0: 0.01A<br>1: 0.1A  | 0       | ☆        |
| <b>Group PE: reserved</b>                                  |  |  |         |          |
| <b>Group PP: User-Defined Function Codes</b>               |  |  |         |          |
| PP.00  | User password                            | 0~65535  | 0       | ☆        |
| PP.01  | Restore default settings                 | 0: No operation<br>01: Restore factory settings<br>except motor parameters<br>02: Clear records  | 0       | ★        |
| <b>Group C0: Torque Control and Restricting Parameters</b> |  |  |         |          |
| C0.00  | Speed/Torque control selection           | 0: Speed control<br>1: Torque control  | 0       | ★        |



## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                                    | Parameter Name                                | Setting Range   | Default | Property |
|--|---|---|---------|----------|
| C0.01  | Torque setting source in torque control       | 0: Digital setting (C0.03)<br>1: FIV<br>2: FIC<br>3: reserved<br>4: PULSE setting<br>5: Communication setting<br>6: MIN (FIV, FIC)<br>7: MAX (FIV, FIC)<br>(Full scale of option 1-7, corresponding to C0.03 digital setting) | 0       | ★        |
| C0.03  | Torque digital setting in torque control mode | -200.0%~200.0%  | 150.0%  | ☆        |
| C0.05  | Forward maximum frequency in torque control   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency  | 50.00Hz | ☆        |
| C0.06  | Reverse maximum frequency in torque control   | 0.00Hz~maximum frequency  | 50.00Hz | ☆        |
| C0.07  | Acceleration time in torque control           | 0.00s~65000s  | 0.00s   | ☆        |
| C0.08  | Deceleration time in torque control           | 0.00s~65000s  | 0.00s   | ☆        |
| <b>Group C1–C4: reserved</b>                     |   |   |         |          |
| <b>Group C5: Control Optimization Parameters</b> |   |   |         |          |
| C5.00  | PWM switchover frequency upper limit          | 0.00Hz~15.00Hz  | 12.00Hz | ☆        |
| C5.01  | PWM modulation mode                           | 0: Asynchronous modulation<br>1: Synchronous modulation   | 0       | ☆        |
| C5.02  | Dead zone compensation mode selection         | 0: No compensation<br>1: Compensation mode 1<br>2: Compensation mode 2  | 1       | ☆        |
| C5.03  | Random PWM depth                              | 0: Random PWM invalid<br>1–10: PWM carrier frequency random depth   | 0       | ☆        |

| Function Code  | Parameter Name  | Setting Range  | Default | Property |
|--|---|--|---------|----------|
| C5.04  | Rapid current limit                                   | 0: Disabled<br>1: Enabled  | 1       | ☆        |
| C5.05  | Current detection compensation                        | 0~100  | 5       | ☆        |
| C5.06  | Undervoltage threshold                                | 60.0%~140.0%   | 100.0%  | ☆        |
| C5.07  | SFVC optimization mode selection                      | 0: No optimization<br>1: Optimization mode 1<br>2: Optimization mode 2 | 1       | ☆        |
| <b>Group C6: FI Curve Setting (FI is FIV or FIC)</b> |   |  |         |          |
| C6.00  | FI curve 4 minimum input                              | -10.00V~C6.02  | 0.00V   | ☆        |
| C6.01  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 minimum input     | -100.0%~~+100.0%   | 0.0%    | ☆        |
| C6.02  | FI curve 4 inflexion 1 input                          | C6.00~C6.04  | 3.00V   | ☆        |
| C6.03  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~~+100.0%   | 30.0%   | ☆        |
| C6.04  | FI curve 4 inflexion 2 input                          | C6.02~C6.06  | 6.00V   | ☆        |
| C6.05  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~~+100.0%   | 60.0%   | ☆        |
| C6.06  | FI curve 4 maximum input                              | C6.06~~+10.00V   | 10.00V  | ☆        |
| C6.07  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 4 maximum input     | -100.0%~~+100.0%   | 100.0%  | ☆        |
| C6.08  | FI curve 5 minimum input                              | -10.00V~C6.10  | 0.00V   | ☆        |
| C6.09  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 minimum input     | -100.0%~~+100.0%   | -100.0% | ☆        |
| C6.10  | FI curve 5 inflexion 1 input                          | C6.08~C6.12  | 3.00V   | ☆        |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code                                  | Parameter Name  | Setting Range   | Default           | Property |
|--|---|-----------------|-------------------|----------|
| C6.11  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 inflexion 1 input | -100.0%~+100.0% | -30.0%            | ☆        |
| C6.12  | FI curve 5 inflexion 2 input                          | C6.10~C6.14     | 6.00V             | ☆        |
| C6.13  | Corresponding setting of FI curve 5 inflexion 2 input | -100.0%~+100.0% | 30.0%             | ☆        |
| C6.14  | FI curve 5 maximum input                              | C6.12~+10.00V   | 10.00V            | ☆        |
| C6.15  | Corresponding setting of FI curve                     | -100.0%~+100.0% | 100.0%            | ☆        |
| C6.16  | Jump point of FIV                                     | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%              | ☆        |
| C6.17  | Jump amplitude of FIV input                           | 0.0%~100.0%     | 0.5%              | ☆        |
| C6.18  | Jump point of FIC input                               | -100.0%~100.0%  | 0.0%              | ☆        |
| C6.19  | Jump amplitude of FIC input                           | 0.0%~100.0%     | 0.5%              | ☆        |
| PID function increase: (P0.04=8, PID function) |   |                 |                   |          |
| C9.00  | PID Sleep frequency                                   | 0 ~ P0.12       | 00.00 Hz          | ☆        |
| C9.01  | PID Sleep Time  | 0 ~ 5000.0S     | 10.0 S            | ☆        |
| C9.02  | PID wake-up value                                     | 0 ~ 100.0 %     | 60.0 %            | ☆        |
| <b>Group CC: FI/FO Correction</b>              |   |                 |                   |          |
| CC.00  | FIV measured voltage 1                                | 0.500V~4.000V   | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.01  | FIV displayed voltage 1                               | 0.500V~4.000V   | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.02  | FIV measured voltage 2                                | 6.000V~9.999V   | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.03  | FIV displayed voltage 2                               | 6.000V~9.999V   | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.04  | FIC measured voltage 1                                | 0.500V~4.000V   | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.05  | FIC displayed voltage 1                               | 0.500V~4.000V   | Factory-corrected | ☆        |

| Function Code | Parameter Name          | Setting Range | Default           | Property |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------|
| CC.06         | FIC measured voltage 2  | 6.000V~9.999V | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.07         | FIC displayed voltage 2 | 6.000V~9.999V | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.08         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.09         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.10         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.11         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.12         | FOV target voltage 1    | 0.500V~4.000V | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.13         | FOV measured voltage 1  | 0.500V~4.000V | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.14         | FOV target voltage 2    | 6.000V~9.999V | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.15         | FOV measured voltage 2  | 6.000V~9.999V | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.16         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.17         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.18         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |
| CC.19         | Reserved                |               | Factory-corrected | ☆        |

**Group D0: Monitoring Parameters**

| Function Code | Parameter Name        | Unit   |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------|
| D0.00         | Running frequency(Hz) | 0.01Hz |
| D0.01         | Set frequency(Hz)     | 0.01Hz |
| D0.02         | Bus voltage(V)        | 0.1V   |
| D0.03         | Bus voltage(V)        | 1V     |
| D0.04         | Output current(A)     | 0.01A  |
| D0.05         | Output power(kW)      | 0.1kW  |
| D0.06         | Output torque(%)      | 0.1%   |

## Appendix A List of Function Parameters

| Function Code | Parameter Name                 | Unit    |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------|
| D0.07         | S input state                  | 1       |
| D0.08         | M01 output state               | 1       |
| D0.09         | FIV voltage(V)                 | 0.01V   |
| D0.10         | FIC voltage(V)                 | 0.01V   |
| D0.11         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.12         | Count value                    | 1       |
| D0.13         | Length                         | 1       |
| D0.14         | Load speed                     | 1       |
| D0.15         | PID setting                    | 1       |
| D0.16         | PID feedback                   | 1       |
| D0.17         | PLCstage                       | 1       |
| D0.18         | Input pulse frequency (KHz)    | 0.01kHz |
| D0.19         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.20         | Remaining running time         | 0.1Min  |
| D0.21         | FIV voltage before correction  | 0.001V  |
| D0.22         | FIC voltage before correction  | 0.001V  |
| D0.23         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.24         | Linear speed                   | 1m/Min  |
| D0.25         | On the current time            | 1Min    |
| D0.26         | The current running time       | 0.1Min  |
| D0.27         | Pulse input frequency          | 1Hz     |
| D0.28         | Communication setting value    | 0.01%   |
| D0.29         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.30         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.31         | Auxiliary frequency Y          | 0.01Hz  |
| D0.32         | View any memory address values | 1       |
| D0.33         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.34         | Motor temperature              | 1°C     |
| D0.35         | Target torque(%)               | 0.1%    |
| D0.36         | Reserved                       |         |
| D0.37         | Power factor angle             | 0.1°    |

| Function Code | Parameter Name                     | Unit |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------|
| D0.38         | Reserved                           |      |
| D0.39         | Target voltage upon V/F separation | 1V   |
| D0.40         | Output voltage upon V/F separation | 1V   |
| D0.41         | Reserved                           |      |
| D0.42         | Reserved                           |      |
| D0.43         | Reserved                           |      |
| D0.44         | Reserved                           |      |
| D0.45         | Current fault code                 | 0    |

## **Appendix B**

# **Modbus Communication Protocol**

NZ2000 series inverter provides RS232 / RS485 communication interface, and support the Modbus communication protocol. Users can be achieved by computing machine or PLC central control, through the communication protocol set inverter running commands, modify or read function code parameters, read the inverter working condition and fault information, etc.

### **1, The agreement content**

The serial communication protocol defines the serial communication transmission of information content and format. Including: host polling or wide planting format; Host encoding method, the content includes: the function of the required action code, data transmission and error checking, etc. From the ring of machine should be used is the same structure, content including: action confirmation, return the data and error checking, etc. If there was an error in receiving information from a machine, or cannot achieve the requirements of the host, it will organize a fault feedback information in response to the host.

### **2, Application methods**

Application mode inverter with RS232 / RS485 bus access to the "from" single main PC/PLC control network.

### **3, Bus structure**

(1) The interface way RS232 / RS485 interface hardware  
(2) Asynchronous serial transmission mode, half-duplex transmission mode. At the same time the host and the only one to send data from the machine and the other can only receive data. Data in the process of serial asynchronous communication, the form

of a message, a frame of a frame to send

(3) Topological structure from single host machine system. From the machine address set in the range of 1 ~ 247, 0 for broadcast communication address. In the network from the machine address must be unique.

## **4, Protocol Description**

NZ2000 series inverter is a kind of asynchronous serial port communication protocol of master-slave Modbus communication protocol, the network has only one equipment (host) to establish agreement (called "query/command"). Other equipment (machine) can only by providing data response of the main machine "query/command", or "query/command" according to the host to make the corresponding action. Host in this refers to the personal computer (PC), industrial control equipment or programmable logic controller (PLC), etc., from machine refers to NZ2000 inverter. The host can communicate to a separate from the machine, also can to all under a broadcast information from machine release. For access to the host alone "query/command", from the machine to return to a information (called response), for radio host information, from the machine without feedback response to the host.

## **5, Communications data structure**

Communication data structure NZ2000 series inverter of the Modbus protocol communication data format is as follows: using the RTU mode, messages are sent at least begin with 3.5 characters pause time interval.

In network wave rate under varied characters of the time, this is the most easy to implement (below T1, T2, T3, T4). Transmission equipment is the first domain address.

The transmission character of you can use is the hex 0...9, A...F. Continuously detect network bus network facilities, including pause interval of time. When the first domain (domain) to receive, every equipment decoding to determine whether to own. After the last transmission character, a pause at least 3.5 characters time calibration for the end of the message. A new message can be started after the pause.

The entire message frame must be as a continuous flow of transmission. If the time frame to complete more than 1.5 characters before pause time, receiving equipment will refresh incomplete



message and assume that the next byte is a new message the address of the domain. Likewise, if a new message in less than 3.5 characters of time and then a message before, receiving equipment will think it is a continuation of the previous message. This will result in an error, because in the final CRC field value can't be right.

RTU frame format:

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| The frame header START         | 3.5 characters'time   |
| Slave address ADR              | Communication address: 1~247  |
| command code CMD               | 03: Read the machine parameters; 06: write the machine parameters   |
| Date content DATA (N-1 )       | Information content: Function code parameter address, function code number of parameters, function code parameter values, etc |
| Data content DATA (N-2 )       |   |
| .....                          |   |
| Data content DATA0             |   |
| high-order position of CRC CHK | estimated value: CRC value  |
| low-order position of CRC CHK  |   |
| END                            | 3.5 characters'time   |

CMD(Command instruction)and DATA(the description of data word)  
command code:03H,read N word(Word)(Can read the most words of 12)For example,From the machine address of 01 inverter startup F105 continuous read for two consecutive values

The host command information

|   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| ADR   | 01H                                  |
| CMD   | 03H                                  |
| high-order position of the starting address | F1H                                  |
| low-order position of the starting address  | 05H                                  |
| high-order position of register             | 00H                                  |
| low-order position of register              | 02H                                  |
| low-order position of CRC CHK               | Wait to calculate the CRC CHK values |
| high-order position of CRC CHK              |                                      |

In response to information from the slave machine

Set PD.05 to 0:

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| ADR | 01H |
|-----|-----|

|                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| CMD                               | 03H                                  |
| high-order position of bytes      | 00H                                  |
| low-order position of bytes       | 04H                                  |
| Data high-order position of F002H | 00H                                  |
| Data low-order position of F002H  | 00H                                  |
| Data high-order position of F003H | 00H                                  |
| Data low-order position of F003H  | 01H                                  |
| low-order position of CRC CHK     | Wait to calculate the CRC CHK values |
| high-order position of CRC CHK    |                                      |

Set PD.05 to 1:

|                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ADR                               | 01H                                  |
| CMD                               | 03H                                  |
| The number of bytes               | 04H                                  |
| Data high-order position of F002H | 00H                                  |
| Data low-order position of F002H  | 00H                                  |
| Data high-order position of F003H | 00H                                  |
| Data low-order position of F003H  | 01H                                  |
| low-order position of CRC CHK     | Wait to calculate the CRC CHK values |
| high-order position of CRC CHK    |                                      |

The command code:06H write a word(Word)For example,write 3000(BB8H)to slave machine.

Address 05H inverter's F00AH address.

The host command information

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| ADR  | 05H                                  |
| CMD  | 06H                                  |
| high-order position of data address        | F0H                                  |
| low-order position of data address         | 0AH                                  |
| high-order position of information content | 0BH                                  |
| low-order position of information content  | B8H                                  |
| low-order position of CRC CHK              | Wait to calculate the CRC CHK values |
| high-order position of CRC CHK             |                                      |

In response to information from the slave machine

|  |   |
|--|---|
| ADR  | 02H                                     |
| CMD  | 06H                                     |
| high-order position of data address        | F0H                                     |
| low-order position of data address         | 0AH                                     |
| high-order position of information content | 13H                                     |
| low-order position of information content  | 88H                                     |
| low-order position of CRC CHK              | Wait to calculate the CRC<br>CHK values |
| high-order position of CRC CHK             |   |

Check way                      CRC Check way: CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check)

use RTU frame format. The message includes error detection field based on the method of CRC. CRC domain test the whole content of a message. CRC domain is two bytes, contains a 16-bit binary values. It is calculated by the transmission equipment, added to the message. Receive messages the device recalculate. And compared with receives the CRC in the domain of value, if the two CRC value is not equal, then there is an error in transmission.

CRC is saved in 0xFFFF. Then call a process to continuous 8-bit bytes of the message and the values in the current register for processing. Only 8 bit data in each character of CRC is effective, starting bit and stopping bit and parity bits are invalid.

In the process of CRC, Each of the eight characters are separate and dissimilar or register contents (XOR). The results move to the least significant bit direction, set the most significant bit to 0. LSB is extracted to test, if set LSB to 1. Register and preset value dissimilarity or alone, if set LSB to 0, is not to. The whole process will repeat 8 times. When the last time (the eighth time) is completed, next 8-bit bytes and separate and register under the current value of the alien or. The values in the final register, is all bytes in the message is executed after the CRC value.

When CRC added to the messages. The low byte to join first and then high byte. CRC Simple function is as follows:

```
unsigned int crc_cal_value(unsigned char *data_value, unsigned
char data_length)
```

```
{
int i;
unsigned int crc_value = 0xffff;
while(data_length--)
```

```

{
crc_value^=*data_value++;
for(i=0;i<8;i++)
{
If(crc_value&0x0001)
crc_value=(crc_value» 1) ^0xa00l; else
crc_value=crc_value»1;
}
}

```

Return(crc\_value);

}

Address definition of communication parameters This part is the content of the communication, used to control the operation of the inverter, inverter status and related parameters setting. Read and write functional code parameter (some function

code which can not be changed, only for the use of manufacturers or monitoring): function code parameter address label rules:

By function block number and the label for the parameter address representation rules .High byte: F0~FF(P group), A0~AF(C group), 70~7F(D group) low byte: 00~FF

Such as: P3.12, The address is expressed as F30C; attention: PF group: Neither read the parameters, and do not change parameters; Group D group: only can read, do not change the parameters.

When some parameters in inverter is in operation, do not change; Some parameters of the inverter in any state, cannot be changed; Change function code parameters, but also pay attention to the range of parameters, units, and related instructions.

In addition, because the EEPROM is stored frequently, the service life of the block can reduce the the life of the block EPROM, so some function code under the mode of communication, do not need to be stored, just change the value of RAM. If it is P group of parameters, in order to realize the function, as long as putting this function code address high F into 0 can be achieved. If it is C group of parameters, in order to realize the function, as long as putting the function code the address of high A into 4 can be achieved. Corresponding function codes are shown as the following address: the high byte: 00 - 0F (P group), 40 - 4F (group B) low byte: 00 to FF

Such as:

Function code P3.12 is not stored in the EEPROM, The address is expressed as 030C; Function code C0-05 is not stored in the EEPROM, The address is expressed as 4005; The address representation can only do writing RAM, can't do reading action. when reading, it is invalid address. For all the parameters, can also use the command code 07H to implement this function. Stopping/starting parameters:

| Parameter address | Parameter description   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1000              | Communication Setting value (-10000~10000 ) (decimal system ) |
| 1001              | Operating frequency   |
| 1002              | Bus voltage   |
| 1003              | output voltage  |
| 1004              | current output  |
| 1005              | output power  |
| 1006              | output torque   |
| 1007              | running velocity  |
| 1008              | S Input Flag  |
| 1009              | M01 output Flag   |
| 100A              | FIV voltage   |
| 100B              | FIC voltage   |
| 100C              | Reserved  |
| 100D              | count value input   |
| 100E              | The length of the input                                       |
| 100F              | The load speed  |
| 1010              | PID setting   |
| 1011              | PID feedback  |
| 1012              | PLC steps   |
| 1013              | PULSE the input pulse frequency, unit 0.01kHz                 |
| 1014              | Reserved  |
| 1015              | The remaining running time                                    |
| 1016              | FIV before correction voltage                                 |
| 1017              | FIC before correction voltage                                 |
| 1018              | Reserved  |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 1019 | Linear velocity                        |
| 101A | the current access to electricity time |
| 101B | the current running time               |
| 101C | PULSE input pulse frequency,unit 1Hz   |
| 101D | Communication Setting value            |
| 101E | Reserved                               |
| 101F | The main frequency X show              |
| 1020 | Auxiliary frequency Y show             |

**attention:**

Communication setting value is relative percentage, 10000 corresponds to 100.00% and - 10000-100.00%.The frequency of dimensional data, the percentage is relative to the percentage of maximum frequency (P0.12);Counter rotating torque dimensional data, the percentage is P2.10.

Control command input to the inverter:(write-only)

| The command word address | Command function     |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 2000                     | 0001:Running forward |
|                          | 0002:Reverse running |
|                          | 0003:Forward jog     |
|                          | 0004:Reverse jog     |
|                          | 0005:Free downtime   |
|                          | 0006:Slowing down    |
|                          | 0007:Failure reset   |

Read the inverter state: (read-only)

| Status word address | Status word function |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 3000                | 0001:Running forward |
|                     | 0002:Reverse running |
|                     | 0003:closing down    |

Parameters lock password check: (if return for 8888H,it indicates that the password check through)

| Password address | The content of the input password |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1F00             | *****                             |
| Command address  | Command content                   |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 2001 | BIT0:(reserved)<br>BIT1:(reserved)<br>BIT2:RA-RB-RC output control<br>BIT3:reserved<br>BIT4:M01 output control |
|------|--|

Analog output FOV control: (write-only)

| Command address | Command content          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 2002            | 0~7FFF represent 0%~100% |

Analog output control:(Reserved)

| Command address | Command content          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 2003            | 0~7FFF represent 0%~100% |

PULSE (PULSE) output control: (write -only)

| Command address | Command content          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 2004            | 0~7FFF represent 0%~100% |

Inverter fault description:

| Inverter fault address | Inverter fault information  |
|------------------------|---|
| 8000                   | 0000:failure-free<br>0001:Inverter unit failure<br>0002:Accelerate over current<br>0003:Slow down over current<br>0004:Constant speed over current<br>0005:Accelerate over the voltage<br>0006:Slow down overvoltage<br>0007:Constant speed over voltage<br>0008: Control power failure<br>0009:Under-voltage fault<br>000A:The inverter overload<br>000B:Motor overload<br>000C.reserved<br>000D:The output phase loss<br>000E:Module is overheating<br>000F:External fault<br>0010:Abnormal communication |

| 8000                           | 0011:Abnormal contactor<br>0012:Current detection fault<br>0013: Motor auto-tuning fault<br>0014:reserved<br>0015:Abnormal parameters, reading and writing<br>0016:Inverter hardware failure<br>0017:Motor for short circuit fault<br>0018:reserved<br>0019:reserved<br>001A:Running time reached<br>001B□ reserved<br>001C: reserved<br>001D: Accumulative power-on time reached<br>001 E:Load becoming 0<br>001 F:PID feedback lost during running<br>0028:Fast Current Limit Timeout Fault |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Communication failures address | Fault feature description   |
| 8001                           | 0000□failure-free<br>0001:Password mistake<br>0002:The command code error<br>0003:CRC Checking error<br>0004:Invalid address<br>0005: Invalid parameter<br>0006:correcting parameter is invalid<br>0007:System is locked<br>0008:Operating in EEPROM  |

PD group Communication parameters show

|       | Baud rate     | The factory value  | 0005 |
|-------|---------------|--|------|
| PD.00 | setting range | units' digit:MODUBS Baud rate<br>0:300BPS<br>1:600BPS<br>2:1200BPS<br>3:2400BPS<br>4:4800BPS<br>5:9600BPS<br>6:19200BPS<br>7:38400BPS<br>8:57600BPS<br>9:115200BPS |      |

This parameter is used to set data transfer rate between the PC and inverter. Notice that setting the baud rate of upper machine and inverter must agree, otherwise, the communication can't carry on. The faster the baud rate, the greater the communication.



|       |                 |   |   |
|-------|-----------------|---|---|
| PD.01 | The data format | The factory value   | 3 |
|       | setting range   | 0:No check:The data format<8,N,2><br>1:Even-parity:The data format<8,E,1><br>2:Odd parity check:The data format<8,O,1><br>3:No check:The data format<8-N-1> |   |

PC and data format set by the inverter must agree, otherwise, the communication can't carry on.

|       |                     |                                   |   |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| PD.02 | The machine address | The factory value                 | 1 |
|       | setting range       | 1~247, 0 is the broadcast address |   |

When the machine address set to 0, namely for the broadcast address, realize PC broadcasting functions.

The machine address has uniqueness (except the broadcast address), which is to achieve the basis of upper machine and inverter peer-to-peer communications.

|       |                  |                   |     |
|-------|------------------|-------------------|-----|
| PD.03 | Response latency | The factory value | 2ms |
|       | setting range    | 0~20ms            |     |

Response latency: refers to the inverter data to accept the end up to a upper machine to send data in the middle of the interval of time. If the response time delay is less than the system processing time, the response time delay will be subject to system processing time, processing time, such as response time delay is longer than system after processing the data, the system will delay waiting, until the response delay time to up to a upper machine to send data.

|       |                       |                               |   |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| PD.04 | Communication timeout | The factory value             | 0 |
|       | setting range         | 0.0 s (invalid )<br>0.1~60.0s |   |

When the function code is set to 0.0 s, communication timeout parameter is invalid.

When the function code set to valid values, if a communication and the interval time of the next communication beyond the communication timeout, system will be submitted to the communication failure error (CE).Usually, it is set into is invalid.If, in the continuous communication system parameter set the time, you can monitor the communication status.

|       |                                  |  |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|--|---|
| PD.05 | Communication protocol selection | The factory value  | 1 |
|       | setting range                    | 0: Non standard Modbus protocol<br>1: The standard Modbus protocol |   |

PD.05=1:choose the standard Modbus protocol

PD.05=0: when reading command ,Returns number of bytes from the machine is a byte more than the standard Modbus protocol, detailed in this agreement

5 Communication data structures.

|       |                             |                     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---|
| PD.06 | Read the current resolution | The factory value   | 1 |
|       | setting range               | 0: 0.01A<br>1: 0.1A |   |

Used to determine the communication while reading the output current, current value of the output units.



NIETZ ELECTRIC CO.,LTD

TEL:+86 21 33634649

[www.nietz.cn](http://www.nietz.cn)

E-mail: [info@nietz.cn](mailto:info@nietz.cn)



Room 1506, XuHui Building ,No.168 YuDe Road Shanghai, China 200030